ernst schering foundation

The Ubiquitin System in Health and Disease

Symposium Proceedings 08.1

Editors: S. Jentsch | B. Haendler

Springer

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium
Proceedings 2008-1
The Ubiquitin System in Health and Disease

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium
Proceedings 2008-1

The Ubiquitin System in Health and Disease

S. Jentsch, B. Haendler
Editors

With 39 Figures

Springer

Series Editors: G. Stock and C. Klein

Library of Congress Control Number: 2008935386

ISSN 0947-6075

ISBN 978-3-540-85106-6 Springer Berlin Heidelberg New York

Springer is a part of Springer Science+Business Media
springer.com

Cover design: WMXDesign, Heidelberg
Typesetting and production: le-tex publishing services oHG, Leipzig
21/3180/YL – 5 4 3 2 1 0 Printed on acid-free paper

Preface

The ubiquitin system has two major functions in eukaryotic cells: it regulates protein degradation, which is essential for normal cellular function and for the removal of potentially harmful, damaged, or misfolded proteins, and it controls protein activity by regulating protein–protein interactions and subcellullar localization. The ubiquitin system is thus involved in processes as diverse as cell cycle progression, signal transduction, gene transcription, and DNA repair. Not surprisingly, defects in the ubiquitin system have been linked with numerous diseases such as cancer, inflammation, central nervous system disorders, and metabolic dysfunction.

Ubiquitin is a highly conserved 76-amino acid protein which is transferred to its target protein in an ATP-dependent manner. This post-translational modification takes place in a hierarchical, three-step fashion involving an E1 ubiquitin-activating enzyme, an E2 ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme, and an E3 ubiquitin ligase. Substrate specificity is predominantly controlled by members of a large family of E3 enzymes, which form complexes with the proteins that will be modified. This ultimately leads to the covalent attachment of the C-terminus of ubiquitin to usually an ε-amino group of a lysine residue in the targeted protein. Additional ubiquitin transfer to lysine-48 of ubiquitin itself will form a polyubiquitin chain, which usually targets the conjugate for degradation by the proteasome. By contrast, mono- or polyubiquityla-

tion involving lysine-63 is normally involved in the control of protein activity. Ubiquitylation can be reverted by deubiquitylating enzymes, of which approximately 95 exist in mammals.

Following the approval of the first proteasome inhibitor for the treatment of multiple myeloma, efforts in both academia and industry have focused on the identification of novel drug targets within the ubiquitin pathway. Since numerous enzymes and co-factors are implicated in the addition or removal of ubiquitin, there is hope that appropriate targets can be found in the near future, opening the way for the identification of selectively blocking compounds.

The remarkable pace of developments in the area of ubiquitin research prompted us to organize a workshop to discuss the relevance of the ubiquitin pathway in health and disease. We believe we were successful in bringing together an outstanding group of international experts in this field. We are grateful to all of them for their excellent presentations and lively discussions. Their contributions to this book are also greatly appreciated. We sincerely hope that the proceedings of the workshop will lead to a better appreciation of the prominent and resourceful role of the ubiquitin system in many physiological processes and in numerous human diseases.

Finally, we wish to express our gratitude to the Ernst Schering Foundation for their excellent organization of the workshop, which undoubtedly helped to make it a great success. Special thanks also go to the Berlin-Brandenburg Academy of Sciences and Humanities and to Prof. G. Stock for hosting the meeting on their premises.

Bernard Haendler
Stefan Jentsch

Contents

List of Editors and Contributors

Editors

Jentsch, S.
Department of Molecular Cell Biology,
Max-Planck-Insitute of Biochemistry,
Am Klopferspitz 18, 82152 Martinsried/Munich, Germany
(e-mail: jentsch@biochem.mpg.de)

Haendler, B.
Therapeutic Research Group Oncology, Global Drug Discovery,
Bayer Schering Pharma AG, 13342 Berlin, Germany
(e-mail: bernhard.haendler@bayerhealthcare.com)

Contributors

Baumeister, W.
Department of Molecular Structural Biology,
Max-Planck-Institute of Biochemistry,
Am Klopferspitz 18, 82152 Martinsried, Germany
(e-mail: baumeist@biochem.mpg.de)

Beutler, J.A.
Molecular Targets Development Program,
National Cancer Institute at Frederick, Frederick, MD 21702-1201, USA

Brooks, C.
Institute for Cancer Genetics and Department of Pathology
and Cell Biology, College of Physicians and Surgeons,
Columbia University, 1130 St. Nicholas Ave,
New York, NY 10032, USA

Collins, G.
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1 Bungtown Road,
Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724, USA

Daniel-Issakani, S.
Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1180 Veterans Boulevard,
South San Francisco, CA 94080, USA

Daulny, A.
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1 Bungtown Road,
Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724, USA

Deng, M.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Eilers, M.
Institute of Molecular Biology and Tumor Research (IMT),
Emil-Mannkopff-Str. 2, 35033 Marburg, Germany
(e-mail: eilers@imt.uni-marburg.de)

Funakoshi, M.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Geng, F.
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1 Bungtown Road,
Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724, USA

Gu, W.
Institute for Cancer Genetics and Department of Pathology
and Cell Biology, College of Physicians and Surgeons,
Columbia University, 1130 St. Nicholas Ave,
New York, NY 10032, USA
(e-mail: wg8@columbia.edu)

Guzzardo, P.
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1 Bungtown Road,
Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724, USA

Hochstrasser, M.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA
(e-mail: mark.hochstrasser@yale.edu)

Hoppe, T.
Cologne Excellence Cluster on Cellular Stress Responses
in Aging-Associated Diseases (CECAD) at the Institute for Genetics,
University of Cologne, Zülpicher Str. 47, 50674 Cologne, Germany
(e-mail: thorsten.hoppe@uni-koeln.de)

Huang, J.
Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1180 Veterans Boulevard,
South San Francisco, CA 94080, USA
(e-mail: jhuang@rigel.com)

Hunter, T.
Molecular and Cell Biology Laboratory, The Salk Institute,
10010 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, California 92037-1099, USA
(e-mail: hunter@salk.edu)

O'Keefe, B.R.
Molecular Targets Development Program,
National Cancer Institute at Frederick, Frederick, MD 21702-1201, USA

Kitagaki, J.
Cancer and Developmental Biology Laboratory,
Center for Cancer Research, National Cancer Institute,
Frederick, MD 21702, USA

Kon, N.
Institute for Cancer Genetics and Department of Pathology
and Cell Biology, College of Physicians and Surgeons,
Columbia University, 1130 St. Nicholas Ave,
New York, NY 10032, USA

Kreft, S.G.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Kunjappu, M.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Kusmierczyk, A.R.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Leung, A.
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1 Bungtown Road,
Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724, USA

Li, M.
Institute for Cancer Genetics and Department of Pathology
and Cell Biology, College of Physicians and Surgeons,
Columbia University, 1130 St. Nicholas Ave,
New York, NY 10032, USA

Li, X.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Liu, Y.-C.
Division of Cell Biology, La Jolla Institute of Allergy and Immunology,
9420 Athena Circle, La Jolla, CA 92037, USA
(e-mail: yuncail@liai.org)

Müller, J.
Institute of Molecular Biology and Tumor Research (IMT),
Emil-Mannkopff-Str. 2, 35033 Marburg, Germany

Payan, D.G.
Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1180 Veterans Boulevard,
South San Francisco, CA 94080, USA
(e-mail: dgpayan@rigel.com)

Pohl, C.
Department of Molecular Cell Biology,
Max-Planck-Institute of Biochemistry,
Am Klopferspitz 18, 82152 Martinsried, Germany
(e-mail: cpohl@biochem.mpg.de)

Qu, K.
Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1180 Veterans Boulevard,
South San Francisco, CA 94080, USA

Ravid, T.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Rockel, B.
Department of Molecular Structural Biology,
Max-Planck-Institute of Biochemistry,
Am Klopferspitz 18, 82152 Martinsried, Germany
(e-mail: rockel@biochem.mpg.de)

Sasiela, C.A.
Molecular Targets Development Program,
National Cancer Institute at Frederick, Frederick, MD 21702-1201, USA

Shan, J.
Institute for Cancer Genetics and Department of Pathology
and Cell Biology, College of Physicians and Surgeons,
Columbia University, 1130 St. Nicholas Ave,
New York, NY 10032, USA

Sun, H.
Molecular and Cell Biology Laboratory, The Salk Institute,
10010 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, California 92037-1099, USA

Tansey, W.P.
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1 Bungtown Road,
Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724, USA
(e-mail: tansey@cshl.edu)

Tsevtkov, L.
Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1180 Veterans Boulevard,
South San Francisco, CA 94080, USA

Weissman, A.M.
Laboratory of Protein Dynamics and Signaling,
National Cancer Institute at Frederick, P.O. Box. Bldg. 560, Rm 22-103,
Frederick, MD 21702-1201, USA
(e-mail: amw@nih.gov)

Yang, Y.
Cancer and Developmental Biology Laboratory,
Center for Cancer Research, National Cancer Institute,
Frederick, MD 21702, USA

Xie, Y.
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry,
266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114,
New Haven, CT 06520-8114, USA

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 1–16
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_098

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Crosstalk Between the SUMO and Ubiquitin Pathways

T. Hunter(✉), H. Sun

Molecular and Cell Biology Laboratory, The Salk Institute,
10010 North Torrey Pines Road, 920137-1099 La Jolla, USA
email: *hunter@salk.edu*

Abstract. Several ways in which the SUMO and ubiquitin pathways can intersect and communicate have recently been discovered. This review discusses the principles of crosstalk between SUMOylation and ubiquitination, focusing on the RNF4 family of RING finger E3 ubiquitin ligases, which specifically recognize SUMOylated proteins via their SUMO moiety for ubiquitination.

1 The SUMO Pathway

Post-translational modification adds layers of complexity to the control of protein function (Hunter 2007). Covalent modification of proteins by ubiquitin (Ub) and ubiquitin-like proteins, such as the small ubiquitin-like modifier (SUMO), is an increasingly important post-translational modification. Ub and SUMO are covalently linked through their C-terminal COOH group to an ϵ-amine group of a lysine (Lys) in the

modified protein. Higher eukaryotes express four SUMO family members, SUMO1–4, encoded by different genes, with SUMO1 and SUMO2–3/4 forming two distinct groups. Newly synthesized SUMO protein is matured through proteolytic cleavage of a C-terminal peptide to expose a di-Gly motif essential for conjugation. SUMOylation occurs via a biochemical pathway analogous to ubiquitination: mature SUMO is charged via a high-energy thioester bond by the SUMO-activating enzyme (E1), a heterodimeric protein complex, and transferred to the SUMO-conjugating enzyme (E2), which catalyzes the formation of an isopeptide bond between SUMO and the target protein. SUMO ligases (E3s) provide a platform facilitating the conjugation of SUMO from E2 to the target (Gill 2004; Johnson 2004), but in contrast to the greater than 500 E3 Ub ligases in mammals fewer than ten E3 SUMO ligases are known.

In contrast to ubiquitination, where selection of the target Lys in a protein appears to be independent of primary sequence, a significant number (but not all) SUMOylation sites have the consensus sequence ΦKxE/D, where Φ is a hydrophobic residue preceding the SUMOylation acceptor Lys. This reflects a certain degree of specificity in substrate recognition by the SUMO-conjugating enzyme, Ubc9 (Bernier-Villamor et al. 2002). As with ubiquitination, both mono- and poly-SUMOylation can occur, although mono-SUMOylation is generally the rule. In addition, the branch point in poly-SUMO chains is mainly through a Lys in the N-terminal extension, in contrast to polyubiquitination, where any one of seven Lys can be used for branching and different branch points instruct different fates for the polyubiquitinated protein. While mono-SUMOylation is linked to functional modification of the target protein, the physiological significance of poly-SUMOylation is only just emerging (Hay 2005; Tatham et al. 2008). In budding yeast, SUMO chains are formed but are not essential for cell growth (Bylebyl et al. 2003); the same appears to be true in fission yeast (Prudden et al. 2007). In mammals, SUMO chains can be formed with SUMO2 and SUMO3, but not SUMO1. SUMO2 (and the closely related SUMO3 and 4) has a distinct consensus SUMOylation site ($_{10}$VKTE$_{13}$) at its N-terminus; SUMO1 lacks this motif, but in principle it may be added to a preformed SUMO2 chain (Tatham et al. 2001). SUMO itself also has the potential of being a ubiquitination

target (Tatham et al. 2008); all SUMOs contain multiple Lys and may prime the formation of ubiquitin chains.

SUMO is essential for normal growth, division, and the maintenance of genome stability in eukaryotic cells. Many SUMOylated proteins are found either in the nucleus (e.g., in nuclear bodies) or at the nuclear periphery, implying an important role for SUMOylation in biological processes in the nucleus (Johnson 2004). Mutations in SUMO conjugation pathway enzymes result in sensitivity to genotoxic challenges. In fission yeast, mutations in *rad31*$^{+}$, encoding a SUMO E1 subunit, and *hus5*$^{+}$, encoding the SUMO E2 (Ubc9 ortholog), render cells sensitive to DNA damage (al-Khodairy et al. 1995; Shayeghi et al. 1997). Deletion of *pmt3*$^{+}$, the only SUMO gene in *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, results in slow growth, sensitivity to disruption of mitosis, and increased telomere length (Tanaka et al. 1999). Pli1, the *S. pombe* ortholog of PIAS family SUMO E3s, is essential for the stability of centromeres and telomeres (Xhemalce et al. 2004). Nse2/Mms21, a component of the Smc5/6 complex, is also a functional SUMO E3 (Andrews et al. 2005; McDonald et al. 2003; Zhao and Blobel 2005).

Like many other forms of post-translational modification, such as phosphorylation, SUMOylation can tag the modified protein for novel protein–protein interactions. Therefore, SUMO-interacting domains would be expected to play a crucial role in regulating the function of SUMOylated proteins, and the identification of proteins with SUMO-interacting motifs is important for an understanding of the SUMOylation system (Hannich et al. 2005; Hecker et al. 2006). In contrast to the multiple characterized Ub-binding domains, so far only one SUMO-interacting motif (SIM, or SUMO-binding motif, SBM) is known (Minty et al. 2000; Reverter and Lima 2005; Song et al. 2004). The core of the SIM is composed of three hydrophobic aliphatic (I, L, or V) residues, arranged as V/I-V/I-X-V/I/L or V/I-X-V/I-V/I. Structural analysis shows that when a SIM and SUMO interact, these residues form a β-strand and are incorporated into a β-sheet together with SUMO's second β-strand; depending on whether the core sequence is ΦΦXΦ or ΦXΦΦ, the SIM β-strand binds to SUMO in one or the other orientation, forming either parallel or antiparallel interactions (Song et al. 2005). In this sense, the SIM motif is like SH3 domains, which can bind their peptide ligands in either orientation depending on the

sequence. The SIM-binding surface on SUMO lies between its second β-strand and its α-helix. A number of hydrophobic residues in SUMO1, including F36 and V38, form a conserved hydrophobic patch to accommodate the hydrophobic side chains of the SIM (Hecker et al. 2006; Reverter and Lima 2005; Song et al. 2004, 2005). Additional residues surrounding the core SIM residues contribute to its association with SUMO, especially through electrostatic interactions involving acidic SIM residues. Residues lying outside the core may also contribute to specificity in recognizing different SUMO isoforms (Hecker et al. 2006). It seems likely that additional specificity in the interaction of SIM-containing proteins with SUMOylated targets is contributed by sequences in the target protein surrounding the SUMOylation site, and potentially interactions elsewhere with regions outside the core SIM.

2 The RING Finger Protein 4 Family: SUMO-Dependent E3 Ubiquitin Ligases

RNF4 (RING finger protein 4, also known as Snurf, small nuclear ring finger protein) was originally identified as an androgen receptor interacting protein and subsequently shown to interact with several transcription factors and regulate their activity (Kaiser et al. 2003; Lyngso et al. 2000; Moilanen et al. 1998; Wu et al. 2004). In mammals, RNF4 is expressed in proliferating tissues, such as testes and tumors, indicating a role in cell cycle and growth control regulation (Cavallo et al. 2005; Galili et al. 2000). Early studies demonstrated that RNF4 was associated with free SUMO-1 and with SUMOylated-PML protein (Hakli et al. 2005). However, the nature of this association was unknown. Recently, we and others found RNF4 to be a member of a conserved protein family with homologs in both mammals and simple eukaryotes that can bind directly to SUMO (Kosoy et al. 2007; Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007; reviewed by Perry et al. 2008).

The RNF4 family now includes *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* Hex3 (also known as Slx5), *S. pombe* Rfp1 and Rfp2, *Dictyostelium* MIP1, *Drosophila* CG10981, and mammalian RNF4. So far no ortholog has been identified in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. All RNF4 homologs have an N-terminal SUMO-binding region and a C-terminal RING finger do-

main. Interestingly, the SUMO-binding region contains multiple motifs (SIMs); each resembles a canonical SUMO-interacting motif: Rfp1 and Rfp2, which are closely related, and Slx5 each has two SIMs in tandem, whereas mammalian RNF4 has four distinct SIMs. In the yeast RNF4 homologs, the two SIMs correspond to SIM2 and SIM3 in RNF4. The functional significance of the tandem SIMs in these proteins awaits fuller characterization (see below), but each of the SIMs in fission yeast Rfp1/Rfp2 can interact with SUMO independently, and the same is true for all four SIMs in RNF4 (Tatham et al. 2008). Possibly, the tandem SIMs specifically recognize poly-SUMO chains, in a manner analogous to the tandem Ub-binding motifs in Ataxin3 that specifically recognize poly-Ub. Alternatively, they could recognize two different SUMO residues in a multiply SUMOylated protein.

The RING domains in the RNF4 family proteins can be classified into two groups. Like many RING fingers, the RNF4 RING and MIP1 RING are themselves active Ub E3 ligases. In contrast, the RING domains of the yeast RNF4 homologs – Rfp1, Rfp2, and Slx5 – all lack E3 activity, and instead recruit Slx8, an active RING finger Ub ligase, through a heterodimeric RING–RING interaction, to form a functional E3 complex. As a result, all members of the RNF4 family can act as Ub ligases with the potential to specifically target SUMO-conjugated proteins. Several studies have recently shown that RNF4 family proteins can ubiquitinate target proteins in a SUMO- and SIM-domain-dependent manner in vitro, including GST-SUMO fusion proteins, Rad60, Rad52 and PML (Ii et al. 2007a,b; Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007; Tatham et al. 2008; Uzunova et al. 2007; Xie et al. 2007). Another characteristic of RNF4 family proteins is a C-terminal motif consisting of three hydrophobic amino acids (L/I-Y/F-L/I/V/Y/F—the central Y/F seems to be critical), located at the end of the RING domain. This motif is present in Rfp1 and Rfp2, Slx5, MIP1, and RNF4. Deletion of these three amino acids abolishes activity in vivo (Sun et al. 2007), suggesting that it serves a critical function. One possibility is that this tail is critical for proper RING–RING interactions, as is the case for Mdm2 and MdmX, another heterodimeric RING finger E3 ligase (Poyurovsky et al. 2007; Uldrijan et al. 2007), where the hydrophobic tails of both Mdm2 and MdmX form an essential part of the RING–RING dimer interface (Linke et al. 2008).

In lower eukaryotes, RNF4 family proteins are involved in transcriptional regulation and gene silencing (Darst et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2006) and are crucial for maintaining eukaryotic genome integrity and surviving genotoxic stress, suggesting they act in DNA damage repair pathways (Burgess et al. 2007; Kosoy et al. 2007; Mullen et al. 2001; Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007; Torres-Rosell et al. 2007; Xie et al. 2007; Zhang et al. 2006). *S. pombe* Rfp1 and Rfp2 are essential for cell proliferation, and their mutation results in a plethora of phenotypes due to loss of genome integrity (Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007). In *S. cerevisiae*, Slx5 and Slx8 are essential for DNA damage repair during cell cycle progression; they interact genetically with Sgs1, a RecQ family DNA helicase (Mullen et al. 2001; Zhang et al. 2006). *slx5*Δ and *slx8*Δ mutations are also both synthetically lethal with *sgs1*Δ (Mullen et al. 2001; Zhang et al. 2006) and interact genetically with the telomerase gene *(tlc1)*, such that *slx5*Δ and *slx8*Δ enhance the senescence phenotypes of the *tlc1* mutant (Azam et al. 2006). Interestingly, Slx5 associates with components of the Smc5/Smc6 complex in both *S. cerevisiae* and *S. pombe* (Hazbun et al. 2003; Prudden et al. 2007). In addition, Rad60, which associates with Smc5/Smc6 and has two functional C-terminal SUMO-like domains (Boddy et al. 2003; Raffa et al. 2006), was identified in yeast two-hybrid screens for Rfp1/Rfp2 interacting proteins (Sun et al. 2007). Rad60 can be ubiquitinated by Rfp/Slx8 complexes in vitro, suggesting that it may be a physiological target (Prudden et al. 2007). Another DNA repair protein, Rad52, can also be ubiquitinated in vitro by Slx5/Slx8 complexes (Xie et al. 2007). In summary, in lower eukaryotes, RNF4 family proteins are needed for transcriptional regulation and gene silencing (Darst et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2006) and for genotoxic stress survival, suggesting they have a prominent role in DNA damage repair pathways (Kosoy et al. 2007; Mullen et al. 2001; Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007; Torres-Rosell et al. 2007; Xie et al. 2007; Zhang et al. 2006). Therefore, SUMOylated subpopulations of DNA repair proteins are likely targets for RNF4/Rfp/Slx5-mediated ubiquitination in vivo. Degradation of SUMOylated forms of these proteins may be necessary to balance their activity and to prevent excessive processing of certain DNA structures generated by the DNA repair machinery, and possibly for restart of replication once repair has been completed.

RNF4 family proteins are linked to the SUMOylation pathway both biochemically and genetically (Burgess et al. 2007; Hannich et al. 2005; Hazbun et al. 2003; Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007; Uzunova et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2006). Slx5 interacts with SUMO in yeast two-hybrid screens (Hannich et al. 2005; Uetz et al. 2000). Loss of function mutations in *slx5* and *slx8* suppress a temperature-sensitive *mot1* mutant *(mot1-301)*, which encodes an inhibitor of TBP in *S. cerevisiae* (Wang et al. 2006). Significantly, this unbiased genetic approach identified almost exclusively components of the SUMOylation pathway, including both subunits of E1, E2, and two SUMO proteases, together with Slx5 and Slx8. In *Dictyostelium*, DdMIP1, the RNF4 homolog, was found to interact with MEK1 through its SIM in yeast two-hybrid assays. Interestingly, DdMIP1 can promote the ubiquitination of activated MEK1 kinase in a RING finger-dependent manner, and the loss of DdMIP1 results in accumulation of SUMOylated MEK1 during cAMP-induced *Dictyostelium* chemotaxis (Sobko et al. 2002). Therefore, a conserved function of the RNF4 family proteins could be to destabilize SUMOylated transcription factors and activated protein kinases via RING finger-mediated ubiquitination.

In mammalian systems, RNF4 was originally identified through its ability to interact with the androgen receptor and enhance the transcriptional activation by steroid hormone receptors (Moilanen et al. 1998). However, early work demonstrated that mammalian RNF4 was associated with SUMO and SUMOylated proteins, including PML, the major scaffold of nuclear structures known as nuclear bodies. Two recent studies have identified SUMOylated PML as a target for RNF4 (Lallemand-Breitenbach et al. 2008; Tatham et al. 2008). siRNA-mediated depletion of RNF4 in HeLa cells results in accumulation of poly-SUMOylated proteins, containing both SUMO1 and SUMO2. Overexpression of RNF4 results in increased SUMOylation of PML and degradation. Since RNF4 ubiquitinates poly-SUMO1 or poly-SUMO2 chains in vitro more efficiently than mono-SUMO, it has been proposed that RNF4 poly-ubiquitinates PML molecules containing branched SUMO chains. RNF4 stimulates the formation of Ub adducts to multiple Lys in SUMO both in vitro and in vivo, and catalyzes formation of Ub chains branched at several Lys, including K11, K48, and K63; of these, only K48-branched chains are known to be recognized by the proteasome to mediate degra-

dation. Arsenic trioxide is used therapeutically for the treatment of acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL). One form of APL is driven by a chimera between PML and RARα resulting from a t15;17 chromosome fusion, and arsenic trioxide treatment causes rapid degradation of PML-RARα in APL cells, as well as PML in normal cells. Recent results show that this depends on SUMOylation of K160 in PML, with a preference for SUMO2 (Lallemand-Breitenbach et al. 2008; Tatham et al. 2008). Degradation of PML in presence of arsenic trioxide requires RNF4, based on the diminished effect of arsenic trioxide in cells depleted for RNF4 or expressing dominant-negative ligase-deficient or SIM-deficient RNF4 mutants. It is currently unclear, however, exactly how arsenic trioxide treatment triggers RNF4-mediated degradation of SUMOylated PML. Overexpressed RNF4 localizes to nuclear bodies, which contain several other SUMOylated proteins, including Daxx, and it is possible that RNF4 also mediates ubiquitination of these proteins. In summary, SUMOylated PML is the first bona fide in vivo target for RNF4, which is ubiquitinated and degraded in a SUMOylation-dependent fashion. Whether other RNF4 targets require polySUMOylation is unclear, and it remains possible that monoSUMOylated proteins can be targeted, perhaps if they contain multiple SUMO residues. Certainly, in fission yeast no phenotype is observed in cells in which SUMO cannot form branches (Prudden et al. 2007), and, in contrast to cells lacking RNF4, SUMOylated proteins do not accumulate, which implies that polySUMOylation is not essential for RNF4 function in mediating metabolism of SUMOylated proteins, at least in this organism.

Consistent with Rfp/Slx8 being responsible for degradation of SUMOylated proteins, genetic depletion of Rfp1/Rfp2 or Slx8 in fission yeast causes accumulation of SUMOylated proteins, that are lost when the Pli1 SUMO E3 ligase is mutated (Kosoy et al. 2007; Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007). Nevertheless, there are other possible explanations; for instance, Rfp/Slx8 might regulate activity of the SUMO-specific proteases Ulp1 and Ulp2. Clearly what is needed is the identification of the SUMOylated proteins to which Rfp/Slx8 binds in vivo and a demonstration that the level of one or more of these proteins is elevated in cells lacking Rfp/Slx8 function (e.g., *rfp1*Δ*rfp2*Δ cells). This demonstration may be difficult, because it is likely that only a very small fraction of the population of any target protein is SUMOylated,

meaning that only a slight change in protein level may be observed. Our original identification of Rfp1 (Sun et al. 2007) came through a yeast two-hybrid interaction with Ark1, the fission yeast ortholog of the Aurora mitotic kinases, and we have preliminary evidence that the level of Ark1 is modestly elevated in *rfp1*Δ*rfp2*Δ fission yeast, suggesting that a population of Ark1 may be a Rfp/Slx8 target. Nevertheless, since monoubiquitination and polyubiquitin chains branched at K63 dictate other fates for the modified proteins, one should not rule out the possibility that RNF4-mediated ubiquitination might have consequences for its target proteins other than proteasomal degradation.

In summary, the RNF4 family shows a remarkably high degree of functional conservation, with human RNF4, being able to complement the combined loss of Rfp1, Rfp2, and Slx8 in fission yeast, in a manner that requires both the SIM region and the RING finger. This implies that SUMOylated proteins are the critical targets, but one should leave open the possibility that RNF4 may also have non-SUMOylated targets for ubiquitination. Finally, in addition to RNF4, it has recently been reported that SUMOylation can also target the HIF-1α transcription factor for polyubiquitination and degradation by the VHL-containing cullin-Rbx1 E3 ligase (Cheng et al. 2007). The SUMOylated HIF-1α is directly recognized by the VHL substrate specificity subunit, but whether the SUMO moiety is itself bound by VHL is not known.

3 Principles of Crosstalk Between SUMOylation and Ubiquitination

There are several general principles through which the SUMO and Ub pathways can intersect and communicate.

1. Ub and SUMO E3 ligases can modify the same target Lys in a substrate protein, such that one modification will preclude the other and vice versa. In this manner, SUMOylation might prevent ubiquitination-dependent degradation of a protein or binding by a Ub-binding domain (UBD) protein. This type of Lys target competition appears to be the case for PCNA, IκBα, NEMO, ERα, and p53. In the case of PCNA K164 can either be monoubiquitinated or SUMOylated, and this regulates the type of DNA repair occur-

ring at a lesion (Andersen et al. 2008). Monoubiquitinated PCNA is recognized through UBZ/UBM domain-mediated binding of translesion synthetases, which are needed for DNA replication across residues with large adducts; SUMOylated PCNA is recognized by the Srs2 helicase, whose binding displaces Rad51 and prevents inappropriate homologous recombination. Monoubiquitinated PCNA can also be polyubiquitinated to form K63-branched chains. Whether the stoichiometry of SUMOylation and ubiquitination at a single Lys is ever high enough for competition to be a physiological regulatory mechanism is unclear, but, as is found with PCNA, ubiquitination and SUMOylation of the same Lys can have different consequences, and in this sense they are competitive.

2. (Poly)SUMOylated proteins can be targeted for ubiquitination by RNF4 family E3 ligases through direct recognition of the SUMO moiety (Tatham et al. 2008). This can result in proteasomal degradation of SUMO, or possibly other fates.
3. SUMOylation may also target a protein for polyubiquitination through another type of E3 ubiquitin ligase, as has been shown for HIF-1α, which is polyubiquitinated by the VHL-CRL cullin-RING E3 ligase when it is SUMOylated, through a direct interaction between SUMO-HIF-1α and the VHL protein (Cheng et al. 2007).
4. SUMO itself can be polyubiquitinated, with the attached Ub chains being branched through K11, K48, and K63 (Tatham et al. 2008). This may be a mechanism for degrading SUMO attached to SUMOylated protein chains or may serve some other purpose.
5. Conversely, enzymes in the ubiquitination pathway can be regulated by SUMOylation. For instance, the ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2-25K is SUMOylated at K14, and this interferes with interaction of the upstream E1, and charging of E2-25K with Ub (Pichler et al. 2005). In addition, the USP25 Ub-specific protease contains a SIM, and the binding of SUMO-Ubc9 to the SIM results in SUMOylation close to its two Ub-interaction motifs (UIMs), which are required for efficient hydrolysis of ubiquitin chains, and this SUMO residue thereby impairs binding to and hydrolysis of Ub chains (Meulmeester et al. 2008).

4 Conclusions and Challenges

Given that there are more than ten other ubiquitin-like proteins (UBLs) in addition to SUMO, it is entirely possible that analogous crosstalk exists between the Ub pathway and the other UBLs. A major challenge remains the identification of the physiological targets for the highly conserved RNF4 family of proteins, which apparently play roles in many fundamental cellular processes. In addition, since RNF4-ligated Ub chains on SUMO itself and on target SUMOylated proteins are potentially branched at K11, K48, and K63, this raises issues as to which of the RNF4 targets are proteasomally degraded via K48 chains, and which have other fates through K11 and K63 chains. Another unanswered question is how RNF4 recognizes its SUMOylated substrates. Does this require polySUMOylation, and perhaps simultaneous binding of multiple SUMO residues in the chain by the RNF4 multi-SIM, or rather are there monoSUMOylated protein targets, which might be recognized through additional contacts between the substrate and the RNF4 protein. Crosstalk between the ubiquitin and SUMO pathways has emerged only in the past few years, and additional connections between these two pathways are certain to be revealed over the next few years.

References

al-Khodairy F, Enoch T, Hagan IM, Carr AM (1995) The Schizosaccharomyces pombe hus5 gene encodes a ubiquitin conjugating enzyme required for normal mitosis. J Cell Sci 108:475–486

Andersen PL, Xu F, Xiao W (2008) Eukaryotic DNA damage tolerance and translesion synthesis through covalent modifications of PCNA. Cell Res 18:162–173

Andrews EA, Palecek J, Sergeant J, Taylor E, Lehmann AR, Watts FZ (2005) Nse2, a component of the Smc5–6 complex, is a SUMO ligase required for the response to DNA damage. Mol Cell Biol 25:185–196

Azam M, Lee JY, Abraham V, Chanoux R, Schoenly KA, Johnson FB (2006) Evidence that the *S. cerevisiae* Sgs1 protein facilitates recombinational repair of telomeres during senescence. Nucleic Acids Res 34:506–516

Bernier-Villamor V, Sampson DA, Matunis MJ, Lima CD (2002) Structural basis for E2-mediated SUMO conjugation revealed by a complex between ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme Ubc9 and RanGAP1. Cell 108:345–356

Boddy MN, Shanahan P, McDonald WH, Lopez-Girona A, Noguchi E, Yates JR, Russell P (2003) Replication checkpoint kinase Cds1 regulates recombinational repair protein Rad60. Mol Cell Biol 23:5939–5946

Burgess RC, Rahman S, Lisby M, Rothstein R, Zhao X (2007) The Slx5/8 complex affects sumoylation of DNA repair proteins and negatively regulates recombination. Mol Cell Biol 27:6153–6162

Bylebyl GR, Belichenko I, Johnson ES (2003) The SUMO isopeptidase Ulp2 prevents accumulation of SUMO chains in yeast. J Biol Chem 278:44113–44120

Cavallo F, Astolfi A, Iezzi M, Cordero F, Lollini PL, Forni G, Calogero R (2005) An integrated approach of immunogenomics and bioinformatics to identify new tumor associated antigens (TAA) for mammary cancer immunological prevention. BMC Bioinform 6 [Suppl 4]:S7

Cheng J, Kang X, Zhang S, Yeh ET (2007) SUMO-specific protease 1 is essential for stabilization of HIF1alpha during hypoxia. Cell 131:584–595

Darst RP, Garcia SN, Koch MR, Pillus L (2007) Slx5 promotes transcriptional silencing and is required for robust growth in the absence of Sir2. Mol Cell Biol 28:1361–1372

Galili N, Nayak S, Epstein JA, Buck CA (2000) Rnf4, a RING protein expressed in the developing nervous and reproductive systems, interacts with Gscl, a gene within the DiGeorge critical region. Dev Dyn 218:102–111

Gill G (2004) SUMO and ubiquitin in the nucleus: different functions, similar mechanisms? Genes Dev 18:2046–2059

Hakli M, Karvonen U, Janne OA, Palvimo JJ (2005) SUMO-1 promotes association of SNURF (RNF4) with PML nuclear bodies. Exp Cell Res 304:224–233

Hannich JT, Lewis A, Kroetz MB, Li SJ, Heide H, Emili A, Hochstrasser M (2005) Defining the SUMO-modified proteome by multiple approaches in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. J Biol Chem 280:4102–4110

Hay RT (2005) SUMO: a history of modification. Mol Cell 18:1–12

Hazbun TR, Malmstrom L, Anderson S, Graczyk BJ, Fox B, Riffle M, Sundin BA, Aranda JD, McDonald WH, Chiu CH, Snydsman BE, Bradley P, Muller EG, Fields S, Baker D, Yates JR, Davis TN (2003) Assigning function to yeast proteins by integration of technologies. Mol Cell 12:1353–1365

Hecker CM, Rabiller M, Haglund K, Bayer P, Dikic I (2006) Specification of SUMO1- and SUMO2-interacting motifs. J Biol Chem 281:16117–16127

Hunter T (2007) The age of crosstalk: phosphorylation, ubiquitination and beyond. Mol Cell 28:730–738

Ii T, Fung J, Mullen JR, Brill SJ (2007a) The yeast Slx5-Slx8 DNA integrity complex displays ubiquitin ligase activity. Cell Cycle 6:2800–2809

Ii T, Mullen JR, Slagle CE, Brill SJ (2007b) Stimulation of in vitro sumoylation by Slx5-Slx8: evidence for a functional interaction with the SUMO pathway. DNA Repair 6:1679–1691

Johnson ES (2004) Protein modification by SUMO. Annu Rev Biochem 73: 355–382

Kaiser FJ, Moroy T, Chang GT, Horsthemke B, Ludecke HJ (2003) The RING finger protein RNF4, a co-regulator of transcription, interacts with the TRPS1 transcription factor. J Biol Chem 278:38780–38785

Kosoy A, Calonge TM, Outwin EA, O'Connell MJ (2007) Fission yeast Rnf4 homologs are required for DNA repair. J Biol Chem 282:20388–20394

Lallemand-Breitenbach V, Jeanne M, Benhanda S, Nasr R, Lei M, Peres L, Zhou J, Zhu J, Raught B, de The H (2008) Arsenic degrades PML or PML-RARa through a SUMO-triggered RNF4/ubiquitin-mediated pathway. Nat Cell Biol 10:547–555

Linke K, Mace PD, Smith CA, Vaux DL, Silke J, Day CL (2008) Structure of the MDM 2/MDMX RING domain heterodimer reveals dimerization is required for their ubiquitylation in trans. Cell Death Differ 15:841–848

Lyngso C, Bouteiller G, Damgaard CK, Ryom D, Sanchez-Munoz S, Norby PL, Bonven BJ, Jorgensen P (2000) Interaction between the transcription factor SPBP and the positive cofactor RNF4. An interplay between protein binding zinc fingers. J Biol Chem 275:26144–26149

McDonald WH, Pavlova Y, Yates JR, Boddy MN (2003) Novel essential DNA repair proteins Nse1 and Nse2 are subunits of the fission yeast Smc5-Smc6 complex. J Biol Chem 278:45460–45467

Meulmeester E, Kunze M, Hsiao HH, Urlaub H, Melchior F (2008) Mechanism and consequences for paralog-specific sumoylation of ubiquitin-specific protease 25. Mol Cell 30:610–619

Minty A, Dumont X, Kaghad M, Caput D (2000) Covalent modification of p73alpha by SUMO-1. Two-hybrid screening with p73 identifies novel SUMO-1-interacting proteins and a SUMO-1 interaction motif. Covalent modification of p73alpha by SUMO-1 two-hybrid screening with p73 identifies novel SUMO-1-interacting proteins and a SUMO-1 interaction motif. J Biol Chem 275:36316–36323

Moilanen AM, Poukka H, Karvonen U, Hakli M, Janne OA, Palvimo JJ (1998) Identification of a novel RING finger protein as a coregulator in steroid receptor-mediated gene transcription. Mol Cell Biol 18:5128–5139

Mullen JR, Kaliraman V, Ibrahim SS, Brill SJ (2001) Requirement for three novel protein complexes in the absence of the Sgs1 DNA helicase in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Genetics 157:103–118

Perry JJ, Tainer JA, Boddy MN (2008) A SIM-ultaneous role for SUMO and ubiquitin. Trends Cell Biol 33:201–208

Pichler A, Knipscheer P, Oberhofer E, van Dijk WJ, Korner R, Olsen JV, Jentsch S, Melchior F, Sixma TK (2005) SUMO modification of the ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2-25K. Nat Struct Mol Biol 12:264–269

Poyurovsky MV, Priest C, Kentsis A, Borden KL, Pan ZQ, Pavletich N, Prives C (2007) The Mdm2 RING domain C-terminus is required for supramolecular assembly and ubiquitin ligase activity. EMBO J 26:90–101

Prudden J, Pebernard S, Raffa G, Slavin DA, Perry JJ, Tainer JA, McGowan CH, Boddy MN (2007) SUMO-targeted ubiquitin ligases in genome stability. EMBO J 26:4089–4101

Raffa GD, Wohlschlegel J, Yates JR, Boddy MN (2006) SUMO-binding motifs mediate the RAD60-dependent response to replicative stress and self association. J Biol Chem 281:27973–27981

Reverter D, Lima CD (2005) Insights into E3 ligase activity revealed by a SUMO-RanGAP1-Ubc9-Nup358 complex. Nature 435:687–692

Shayeghi M, Doe CL, Tavassoli M, Watts FZ (1997) Characterisation of *Schizosaccharomyces pombe rad31*, a UBA-related gene required for DNA damage tolerance. Nucleic Acids Res 25:1162–1169

Sobko A, Ma H, Firtel RA (2002) Regulated SUMOylation and ubiquitination of DdMEK1 is required for proper chemotaxis. Dev Cell 2:745–756

Song J, Durrin LK, Wilkinson TA, Krontiris TG, Chen Y (2004) Identification of a SUMO-binding motif that recognizes SUMO-modified proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:14373–11438

Song J, Zhang Z, Hu W, Chen Y (2005) Small ubiquitin-like modifier (SUMO) recognition of a SUMO binding motif: a reversal of the bound orientation. J Biol Chem 280:40122–40129

Sun H, Leverson JD, Hunter T (2007) Conserved function of RNF4 family proteins in eukaryotes: targeting a ubiquitin ligase to SUMOylated proteins. EMBO J 26:4102–4112

Tanaka K, Nishide J, Okazaki K, Kato H, Niwa O, Nakagawa T, Matsuda H, Kawamukai M, Murakami Y (1999) Characterization of a fission yeast SUMO-1 homologue, pmt3p, required for multiple nuclear events, including the control of telomere length and chromosome segregation. Mol Cell Biol 19:8660–8672

Tatham MH, Jaffray E, Vaughan OA, Desterro JM, Botting CH, Naismith JH, Hay RT (2001) Polymeric chains of SUMO-2 and SUMO-3 are conjugated to protein substrates by SAE1/SAE2 and Ubc9. J Biol Chem 276:35368–35374

Tatham MH, Geoffroy M-C, Shen L, Plechanovova A, Hattersely N, Jaffray EG, Palvimo JJ, Hay RT (2008) RNF4 is a poly-SUMO-specific E3 ubiquitin ligase required for arsenic-induced PML degradation. Nat Cell Biol 10:538–546

Torres-Rosell J, Sunjevaric I, De Piccoli G, Sacher M, Eckert-Boulet N, Reid R, Jentsch S, Rothstein R, Aragon L, Lisby M (2007) The Smc5-Smc6 complex and SUMO modification of Rad52 regulates recombinational repair at the ribosomal gene locus. Nat Cell Biol 9:923–931

Uetz P, Giot L, Cagney G, Mansfield TA, Judson RS, Knight JR, Lockshon D, Narayan V, Srinivasan M, Pochart P, Qureshi-Emili A, Li Y, Godwin B, Conover D, Kalbfleisch T, Vijayadamodar G, Yang M, Johnston M, Fields S, Rothberg JM (2000) A comprehensive analysis of protein–protein interactions in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Nature 403:623–627

Uldrijan S, Pannekoek WJ, Vousden KH (2007) An essential function of the extreme C-terminus of MDM 2 can be provided by MDMX. EMBO J 26:102–112

Uzunova K, Gottsche K, Miteva M, Weisshaar SR, Glanemann C, Schnellhardt M, Niessen M, Scheel H, Hofmann K, Johnson ES, Praefcke GJ, Dohmen RJ (2007) Ubiquitin-dependent proteolytic control of SUMO conjugates. J Biol Chem 282:34167–34175

Wang Z, Jones GM, Prelich G (2006) Genetic analysis connects SLX5 and SLX8 to the SUMO pathway in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Genetics 172: 1499–1509

Wu SM, Kuo WC, Hwu WL, Hwa KY, Mantovani R, Lee YM (2004) RNF4 is a coactivator for nuclear factor Y on GTP cyclohydrolase I proximal promoter. Mol Pharmacol 66:1317–1324

Xhemalce B, Seeler JS, Thon G, Dejean A, Arcangioli B (2004) Role of the fission yeast SUMO E3 ligase Pli1p in centromere and telomere maintenance. EMBO J 23:3844–3853

Xie Y, Kerscher O, Kroetz MB, McConchie HF, Sung P, Hochstrasser M (2007) The yeast HEX3-SLX8 heterodimer is a ubiquitin ligase stimulated by substrate sumoylation. J Biol Chem 282:34176–34184

Zhang C, Roberts TM, Yang J, Desai R, Brown GW (2006) Suppression of genomic instability by SLX5 and SLX8 in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. DNA Repair 5:336–346

Zhao X, Blobel G (2005) A SUMO ligase is part of a nuclear multiprotein complex that affects DNA repair and chromosomal organization. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:4777–4782

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 17–40
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_099

Published Online: 16 October 2008

A Tale of Two Giant Proteases

B. Rockel, W. Baumeister(✉)

Department of Molecular Structural Biology, Max-Planck Institute of Biochemistry, Am Klopferspitz 18, 82152 Martinsried, Germany
email: *baumeist@biochem.mpg.de*

Abstract. The 26S proteasome and tripeptidyl peptidase II (TPPII) are two exceptionally large eukaryotic protein complexes involved in intracellular proteolysis, where they exert their function sequentially: the proteasome, a multisubunit complex of 2.5 MDa, acts at the downstream end of the ubiquitin pathway and degrades ubiquitinylated proteins into small oligopeptides. Such oligopeptides are substrates for TPPII, a 6-MDa homooligomer, which releases tripeptides from their free N-terminus. Both 26S and TPPII are very fragile complexes refractory to crystallization and in their fully assembled native form have been visualized only by electron microscopy. Here, we will discuss the structural features of the two complexes and their functional implications.

1 Intracellular Proteolysis

Maintenance of cellular homeostasis relies upon the spatial and temporal control of protein degradation: regulatory proteins such as transcription factors or components of signal transduction chains need to be degraded at specific moments of their life spans. Misfolded or damaged and, as a consequence, dysfunctional proteins are prone to aggregation and must be removed from the cytoplasm; the immune system relies on the availability of immuno-competent peptides such as obtained by degradation of foreign proteins. Major sites of proteolysis are the cytoplasm and the lysosome, a membrane-bound compartment housing several small proteases. Cytosolic protein degradation in eukaryotes is mainly effected via the ubiquitin pathway: substrates destined for degradation are modified with ubiquitin chains by a cascade of (1) ubiquitin activating, (2) ubiquitin conjugating, and (3) ubiquitin ligating, and these steps are mediated by the enzymes E1, E2, and E3, respectively. Proteins tagged with multiubiquitin chains are then selected by the 26S proteasome and subsequently degraded in an ATP-dependent process (see Ciechanover 2005 for a review). The products of the proteasome's action are peptides of a length of 8–12 amino acids (Kisselev et al. 1999), which subsequently can both be trimmed and presented to the immune system or be degraded into amino acids. The ATP-independent proteases involved in these processes are often referred to as "downstream proteases" and some of them occur as homooligomeric complexes with a size exceeding that of the 26S proteasome. Examples of such "giant proteases beyond the proteasome" (Yao and Cohen 1999) are the tricorn protease (TRI) of the Archaeon *Thermoplasma acidophilum* (Tamura et al. 1996; Walz et al. 1997) and its functional equivalent in eukaryotes, Tripeptidyl peptidase II (TPPII), (Geier et al. 1999; Rockel et al. 2002). The 20S proteasome and TRI have been crystallized (Löwe et al. 1995; Groll et al. 1997; Bosch et al. 2001; Brandstetter et al. 2001), but the holocomplexes of 26S, TRI, and TPPII in their fully assembled and fully functional oligomeric form have thus far only been studied via electron microscopy (Walz et al. 1997, 1998; Rockel et al. 2002; Nickell et al. 2007a) (Fig. 1).

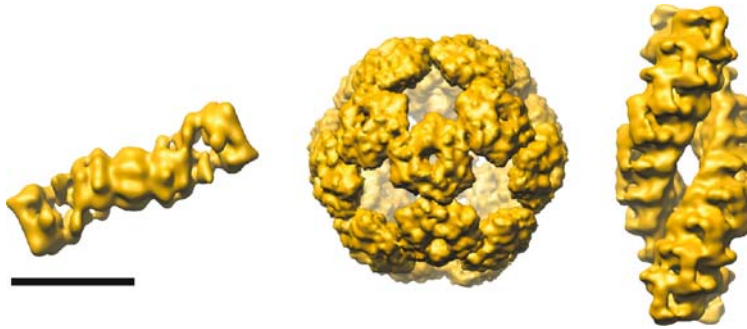


Fig. 1. Structures of three giant proteases obtained by electron cryo-microscopy. *Left* 26S proteasome (Nickell et al. 2007a); *center* Tricorn protease (Walz et al. 1999); *right* Tripeptidyl peptidase II (Rockel et al. 2005). *Scale bar*, 25 nm

2 The 26S Proteasome

The 26S proteasome links the ubiquitin-pathway with protein degradation and hence is involved in many cellular processes (for reviews see Baumeister et al. 1998; Voges et al. 1999; Pickart and Cohen 2004). In contrast to the cellular function of the 26S proteasome, the better part of its functional mechanism is still only dimly understood, partly due to the lack of a solid structural framework. Aside from its complexity (it consists of more than 30 different subunits) and its fragility, also the plasticity of the 26S proteasome presumably contributes to these difficulties: whereas previously the proteasome population in a cell has been viewed as uniform, it now becomes apparent that a whole array of functionally and structurally distinct complexes might exist and, moreover, that the subunit composition is subject to regulation.

The 26S proteasomes contained in a normal cell can be separated into two subcomplexes; the 20S proteasome—the 700-kDa proteolytic core—and the 19S particle, a 900-kDa regulatory complex required for the recognition of ubiquitinylated proteins and their preparation for degradation. To mediate its diverse cellular functions, the 20S proteasome also associates with other specific adaptor complexes, like the PA28/11S complex or the Bl10/PA200 complex, which function as ac-

tivators of the proteolytic core (for reviews see Glickman and Raveh 2005; Hanna and Finley 2007).

2.1 The 20S Proteasome

The 20S proteasome is a barrel-shaped complex consisting of four seven-membered rings. These rings are composed of two distinct but related proteins termed α- and β-subunits with molecular masses of approximately 25 kDa, which are arranged in α-rings and β-rings, respectively. The two β-rings enclose the central proteolytic chamber of this barrel-shaped complex, and one α- and one β-ring jointly form the outer (ante-) chambers. The three chambers of the 20S proteasome are interconnected by a narrow channel. The quaternary structure of 20S proteasomes is the same in all kingdoms, but their level of complexity varies: the simplest 20S proteasomes are found in prokaryotes, which contain only one or two types of α- and β-subunits, respectively. In eukaryotes, the two subunits have developed into seven different subunits of each type, resulting in seven paralogous α-subunits and seven paralogous β-subunits (reviewed in Voges et al. 1999; Zwickl et al. 2001).

20S proteasomes from eukaryotes, Archaea, and bacteria have been crystallized; the proteasomal α- and β-subunits have the fold of Ntn-hydrolases: a pair of five-stranded β-sheets is flanked on both sides by α-helices (Löwe et al. 1995; Groll et al. 1997; Unno et al. 2002; Groll et al. 2003; Kwon et al. 2004) (Fig. 2). The β-subunits are catalytically active threonine hydrolases in which the N-terminal threonine of the β-subunit of the *Thermoplasma* proteasome acts as both the catalytic nucleophile and the primary proton acceptor. The peptidolytic activity of the *Thermoplasma* proteasome is chymotrypsin-like (Löwe et al. 1995; Seemüller et al. 1995a, 1995b). In eukaryotes, four β-subunits lack the N-terminal threonine residue and, consequently, only three out of the seven β-subunits are proteolytically active. The eukaryotic proteasome possesses three different peptidolytic activities: tryptic, chymotryptic, and postacidic (Kisselev et al. 2006). In higher eukaryotes with an adaptive immune system, γ-interferon excites the expression of three additional active β-subunits. These β-subunits replace the related, constitutively expressed active subunits and the re-

sulting immunoproteasomes are characterized by a modulation of proteolytic specificity (Niedermann 2002).

Prior to assembly, the proteolytically active β-subunits contain propeptides. Formation of the active sites requires post-translational removal of these propeptides, which occurs autocatalytically and only after the 20S complex is fully assembled. This delay ensures that the active sites are sequestered within the central chamber, which is only accessible via the antechambers. These again are accessible only through narrow orifices at both ends of the 20S complex. The exact function of the antechambers is currently unknown. Since it has been demonstrated that they can store substrate, their function might be to retain proteins in a partially folded state and—once the previous substrate has been degraded and enough space has become available—to translocate them into the catalytic chamber (Pickart and Cohen 2004; Sharon et al. 2006b).

2.2 The Regulatory Complexes

The ports leading into the 20S proteasome are constricted by an annulus built from turn-forming segments of the seven α-subunits. In the basal state they are shut, but even in their open conformation they are too narrow for folded polypeptides to enter, a feature ensuring that randomly encountered native proteins are denied admission. Thus 20S proteasomes in isolation generally show negligible protease activity. Only by association with adaptor complexes are they transformed into efficient and, dependent of the nature of the particular adaptor complexes, ubiquitin-dependent proteases. The adaptor complexes interact with the terminal α-rings of the proteasome by mechanisms that open the gate for substrate uptake (Pickart and VanDemark 2000).

2.2.1 The 19S Regulatory Complex

In vivo, most eukaryotic 20S proteasomes are flanked on one or both sides by the 19S regulatory complex, which associates with the 20S proteasome in an ATP-dependent manner, and the resulting 2.5-MDa complex is the canonical 26S proteasome (Babbitt et al. 2005). The 19S complex, which comprises approximately 20 different subunits with

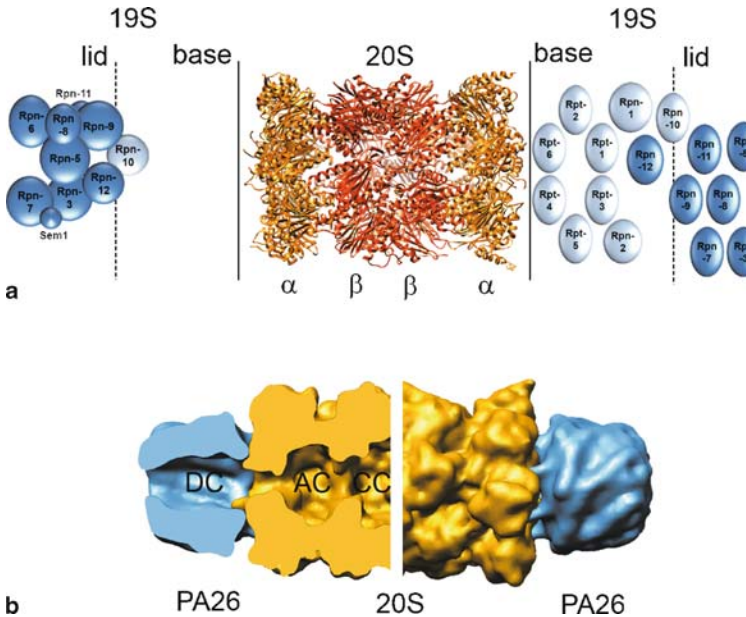


Fig. 2a,b. The 20S proteasome and its adaptor complexes. **a** 20S and 19S; *left* structural organization of the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* 19S lid, obtained by mass spectrometry and chemical cross-linking (modified from Sharon et al. 2006a); *center* crystal structure of mammalian 20S (PDB-entry 1IRU); *right* interaction map for the 19S lid of *C. elegans*, obtained by two-hybrid screening (Davy et al. 2001). Lid subunits are *dark blue*, base subunits are *light blue*. **b** Crystal structure of the PA26–20S-PA26 complex (PDB-entry 1fnt), low-pass filtered to 1 nm. *Left* cut open view, *right* surface view. *DC* dome-shaped cavity, *AC* antechamber, *CC* central chamber

a combined mass of 900 kDa, is probably the most important and at the same time the most complicated of the adaptor complexes. It bridges the sites of recognition and degradation, since it contains the recognition sites for the ubiquitinylated target proteins as well as chaperone complexes that unfold the substrates and translocate the now unfolded polypeptide chain through the entry ports of the 20S proteasome. The 19S complexes from various organisms have been studied, and differ-

ent nomenclatures exist for the names of their subunits in humans, fruit flies, and yeast (Ferrell et al. 2000). Using biochemical methods, the regulatory particle can be divided into two subcomplexes, the base and the lid (Glickman et al. 1998), which are located proximally and distally in relation to the 20S core, respectively. Among the subunits of the base are the six paralogous AAA-ATPases Rpt1-Rpt6. Like other members of the AAA-family, they exhibit chaperone activity (Braun et al. 1999; Liu et al. 2005) and are thought to form a ring and to be involved in substrate unfolding and translocation. Since only the 26S holoenzyme but not the 20S-base complex is capable of degrading ubiquitinylated proteins, recognition and binding, as well as deubiquitinylation of ubiquitin-tagged substrates appears to be mediated by the subunits of the lid complex (Glickman et al. 1998). Until now, no high-resolution structure of the 19S regulatory complex has been available and only very few atomic structures of individual subunits exist (Wang et al. 2005; Nakamura et al. 2007; Sanches et al. 2007; Schreiner et al. 2008). Still, by yeast two-hybrid studies (Davy et al. 2001), mass spectrometry (Sharon et al. 2006a) and GST-pulldowns (Chen et al. 2008), a wealth of information on interaction of proteasome subunits has been obtained and topology maps have been constructed (Fig. 2a).

2.2.2 Alternative Cap Complexes

Aside from the 19S regulatory particle, alternate structures can also cap the 20S proteasome; all of them are ATP-independent and less complex in composition. Organisms with an adaptive immune system contain the PA28 activator, a 200-kDa cap protein that is induced by interferon and consists of two related subunits of a mass of approximately 28 kDa (Rechsteiner et al. 2000). These α- and β-subunits assemble into a heteroheptamer and form a dome-shaped structure built of a bundle of alpha-helices. Like the 19S complex, this structure can bind to both ends of the proteasome and also hybrid PA28–20S–19S complexes exist (Cascio et al. 2002). PA26, a PA28-related protein in *Trypanosoma brucei* that also stimulates peptidolytic activity of the 20S proteasome, has been crystallized in complex with 20S, and the interactions that lead to gate opening in the 20S proteasome have been visualized: the N-terminal tails of the alpha subunits are straightened and thus are

moved away from the pore, thereby opening the entrance port (Whitby et al. 2000) (Fig. 2b). PA200/Blm10 is another non-ATPase proteasome cap. It consists of a single polypeptide of 250 kDa, which likewise induces gate opening in the 20S proteasome, as was shown by electron cryomicroscopy (Ortega et al. 2005; Iwanczyk et al. 2006).

2.3 The 26S Proteasome from *Drosophila Melanogaster*

In general, structural studies of 26S proteasomes are hampered by their low intrinsic stability, leading to dissociation into various subcomplexes. The 26S complexes from various sources have been isolated and examined by electron microscopy and it turned out that embryos of *Drosophila melanogaster* provide relatively stable 26S particles, comprising a well-defined complement of subunits (Yoshimura et al. 1993; Walz et al. 1998; Hölzl et al. 2000). Still, electron micrographs of *Drosophila*-26S display a degree of structural heterogeneity that complicates image analysis and three-dimensional reconstruction. Two-dimensional averages of negatively stained 26S proteasomes feature the characteristic dragon head, where the 19S complexes in the double-capped particles face in opposite directions, apparently reflecting the C2-symmetry of the eukaryotic 20S proteasome. While negatively stained 26S complexes adsorbed on carbon film are still acceptably intact, cryo-preparation can trigger their disassembly, and in the self-supporting layer of vitrified ice the number of dissociated particles is often relatively high. Despite all these adversities, a structure of the 26S proteasome from *Drosophila melanogaster* has been obtained by cryoelectron microscopy. Double-capped 26S proteasomes were "purified" in silico. Their 3D reconstruction depicts the linear assembly 19S-20S-19S, the regulatory complexes facing opposite directions (Nickell et al. 2007a) (Fig. 3). Most likely, the part of the 19S complex attached to the α-rings of the 20S proteasome represents the base complex and contains the six paralogous AAA-ATPases. The base complex and the proteasomal α-rings enclose a dome-shaped compartment next to the antechamber, as is also seen in the ClpAP complex (Ishikawa et al. 2004), and according to current understanding, attachment of the base complex should open the gate to the interior of the 20S proteasome (see Sect. 2.2). How this is carried out mechanically is still an open question. A recent study with PAN

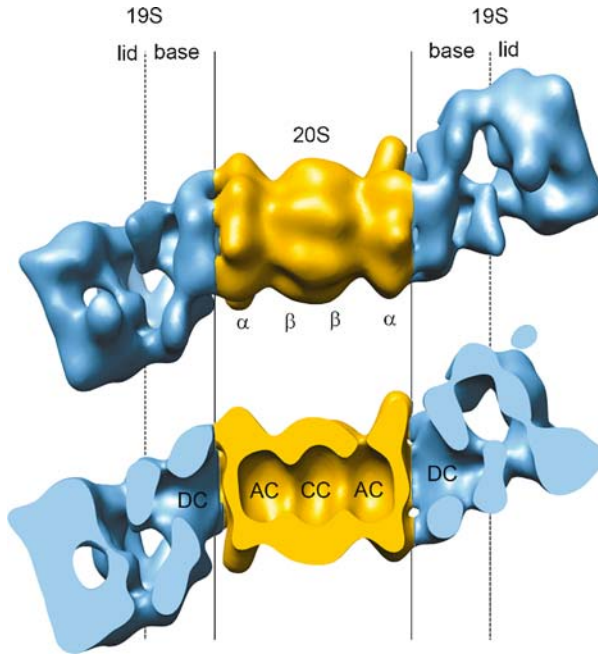


Fig. 3. Structure of the 26S proteasome from *Drosophila melanogaster* 26S obtained by single particle electron cryomicroscopy (Nickell et al. 2007a). *Top* surface representation; *bottom* cut-open view. Note the potential substrate entry/exit sites at the 19S–20S interface. *DC* dome-shaped cavity, *AC* antechamber, *CC* central chamber

(proteasome-activating nuclease), an archaebacterial adaptor complex with homology to the AAA-ATPases of the 19S base, suggests that the C-terminal domains of the ATPases insert into binding-pockets at the 20S α-rings and thereby trigger gate-opening (Smith et al. 2007).

An interesting feature visible in the present map but also in an earlier reconstruction obtained by electron cryotomography is a sideward channel at the 20S-base interface. This channel connects the cavity underneath the base with the outside and possibly provides an entry or exit site for substrates (Nickell et al. 2007a,b). While features visible in such medium-resolution structures of the 26S proteasome can hint

at the function of certain subcomplexes or building blocks, a detailed understanding of its mechanism will require the atomic structure of the holocomplex. Given the complexity and fragility of 26S proteasomes, it is unlikely that they can be crystallized in toto. Furthermore, their dynamics represent an additional problem: besides the set of canonical subunits, there are several variable subunits that modulate proteasome function (Glickman and Raveh 2005). Thus, obtaining a detailed structural model of the 26S proteasome will require a multidisciplinary approach integrating electron microscopic reconstructions of the holocomplex, atomic structures, and interaction maps of its building blocks with all available information from other sources (Robinson et al. 2007).

3 Tripeptidyl Peptidase II

In eukaryotes, the proteasome is essential. Its inhibition leads to cell death, although some cells can adapt to proteasome inhibitors. In those cells, the induction of an alternative protease with the capability of substituting for some metabolic functions of the proteasome has been reported (Glas et al. 1998; Geier et al. 1999; Wang et al. 2000; Princiotta et al. 2001). This protease has been identified as Tripeptidyl peptidase II (TPPII) and its basic cellular activity is the removal of tripeptides from the free N-terminus of oligopeptides such as produced by the 26S proteasome (Balow et al. 1983; Tomkinson 1999). In addition to this exopeptidase activity, a much lower endopeptidase activity of the trypsin type was also detected (Geier et al. 1999). TPPII has broad substrate specificity. It has a preference for cleaving after hydrophobic residues but cannot cleave before or after proline residues. As an exopeptidase, it preferentially cleaves after lysine residues but as an endopeptidase, can in fact cleave after proline residues (Geier et al. 1999; Seifert et al. 2003). The endopeptidase activity can create a specific epitope (Nef73-82) of the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) independently of the proteasome (Seifert et al. 2003).

Like the proteasome, TPPII is involved in the generation of antigenic peptides for presentation by the MHC class I complex (Levy et al. 2002). Here, it appears to trim the N-terminus of some peptides generated by the proteasome and apparently it is the only downstream pro-

tease that can degrade peptides of more than 15 amino acids in length (Reits et al. 2004; York et al. 2006). However, there is some controversy regarding the degree to which TPPII is involved in this process (see van Endert 2008 for a recent review) and its role in MHC class I processing might be that of another cytosolic peptidase mainly destroying epitopes (Firat et al. 2007; Marcilla et al. 2007).

Generally, TPPII is upregulated in diseases that are based on increased or uncontrolled proteolysis such as in septic muscles (Hasselgren et al. 2002; Chand et al. 2005; Stavropoulou et al. 2005) or in malignant cells (Stavropoulou et al. 2006), and inhibition of TPP leads to radiation sensitivity in cancer cells (Hong et al. 2007). Being implicated in tumor cell survival and proliferation, TPPII is discussed as a target for tumor therapy. However, TPPII is also necessary for normal cell survival, since although TPPII knock-out mice are viable, lack of TPPII results in the activation of cell death programs (Huai et al. 2008).

A more specialized task is carried out by a membrane-bound TPPII variant, which inactivates the cerebral neurotransmitter cholecystokinin-(26–33) octapeptide (CCK-8), an endogenous satiety agent (Rose et al. 1996). Its involvement in obesity makes TPPII an interesting target for drug design. A specific inhibitor, butabindide, has been designed and shown to influence the feeding behavior of mice (Rose et al. 1996). Based on the similarity of TPPII to subtilisin, a homology model of its active site has been published and is used for the design of additional inhibitors (De Winter et al. 2005).

3.1 TPPII Structure

TPPII is found in most eukaryotic organisms. The molecular weight of the TPPII monomer ranges from 138 kDa for the mammalian variant to 150 kDa for the plant, worm, and insect homologs. The N-terminal half of the sequence contains the subtilisin core; the catalytic triad in human TPPII has been mapped to Asp-44, His-264, Ser-449, by site-directed mutagenesis (Hilbi et al. 2002). An insert of approximately 200 amino acids interrupts the first two residues of the catalytic triad and has been suggested to be necessary for complex formation (Tomkinson et al. 2002). In contrast to the 26S proteasome, which is a multisubunit complex, TPPII is a large homooligomer of 5–6 MDa. TPPII par-

ticles isolated from human red blood cells as well as from *Drosophila melanogaster* embryos have been visualized in the electron microscope, and the only 3D structure available to date is the density map of *Drosophila* TPPII (Macpherson et al. 1987; Geier et al. 1999; Rockel et al. 2002). TPPII complexes are spindle-shaped 28×60-nm particles consisting of two segmented and twisted strands. Each of the two strands is composed of a linear assembly of ten interdigitated segments. These segments are dimers, wherein the globular domains of the comma-shaped monomers are connected by a "handle" formed by the tails (Fig. 4). Whereas intact TPPII complexes isolated from mammals and *Drosophila* are of defined length (Geier et al. 1999; Rockel et al. 2002), TPPII particles heterologously expressed in *Escherichia coli* often possess extensions beyond their spindle poles or occur as single strands of variable lengths. This is presumably a consequence of the comparatively high TPPII concentration in cells overexpressing the protein. Treatment of such extended spindles and single strands with destabilizing agents leads to trimming of extensions and causes disassembly of single strands, and it demonstrates that the spindles observed in native preparations are the thermodynamically favored conformation. This stabilization of the spindles probably results from a double-clamp structure at their poles, where the terminal dimer of one strand locks the two terminal dimers of its neighboring strand (Rockel et al. 2005).

3.2 Size–Activity Relationship

TPPII exhibits its highest activity only when assembled into strands; its dissociation (e.g., upon dialysis) results in loss of activity. When human TPPII dissociates into dimers, the specific activity decreases to approximately one-tenth and this activity loss can be reversed by reassociation (Tomkinson 2000). The relationship between size and activity has been studied in more detail with *Drosophila* TPPII (Seyit et al. 2006). Here, assembly studies in conjunction with cross-linking revealed (1) that strand-elongation proceeds by addition of dimers, (2) that the specific activity of TPPII increases with strand length, and (3) that the length distribution of the TPPII strands at equilibrium is dependent on the protein concentration and that high protein concentrations lead to polymorphism. Under conditions favoring dissociation, tetramers are the most

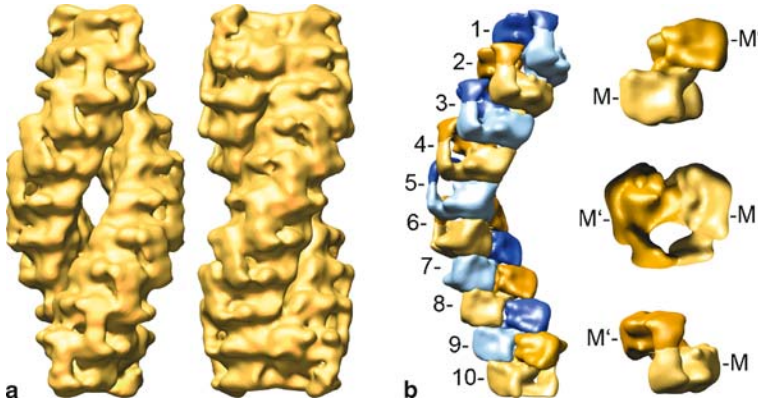


Fig. 4a,b. Architecture of TPPII from *Drosophila melanogaster.* **a** Two perpendicular views of the TPPII complex; **b** computationally extracted TPPII dimers; *left* arrangement of the ten dimers of a strand (constituting monomers) are color-coded; *right* TPPII dimer in different orientation (monomers are denoted *M* and *M′*)

stable disassembly product of *Drosophila* TPPII. Whereas dimers of *Drosophila* TPPII have a specific activity of approximately 8% of that of spindles, the activity of a tetramer is as high as 50%. The activation is thought to be triggered by the formation of new monomer–monomer interfaces upon addition of a dimer, which would induce a conformational change at or near the active site. According to the activation model proposed, the increase in specific activity upon strand elongation at equilibrium is described by the equation $P = ((N - 2) * 100 + 16)/N$, with P the specific activity and N the number of monomers assembled in a strand (Fig. 5) (Seyit et al. 2006).

3.3 Structure–Function Relationship

While the linear arrangement of the subcomplexes in the 26S proteasome mirrors the sequence of events during its functional cycle (binding, unfolding, translocation, degradation) the functional reason for linearly stacking the subunits of TPPII into strands remains obscure. The 20S proteasome is a self-compartmentalizing protease. Whether this

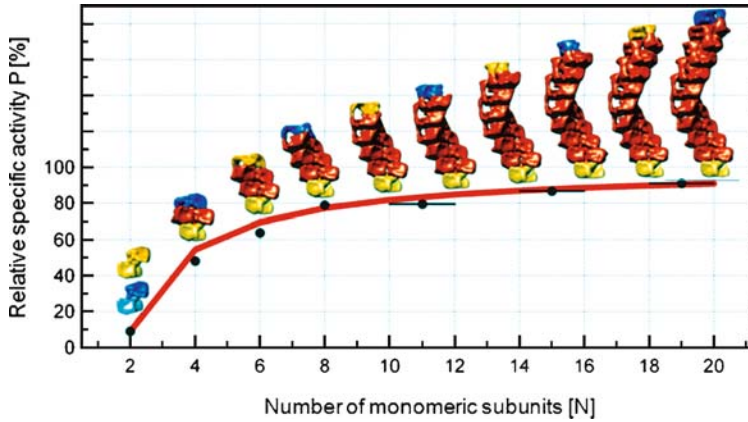


Fig. 5. Size-activity relationship of TPPII. Dependence of the specific activity on the number of subunits assembled. *Black lines* experimental data; *red line* $P = ((N-2) * 100 + 16)/N$, P specific activity, N number of monomers assembled in a strand. Surface representations show TPPII strands of different lengths, activated dimers are colored in *red*. (Adapted from Seyit et al. 2006)

also applies to TPPII remains to be demonstrated and can only be definitely proven when a crystal structure becomes available or when the locations of the active sites within the complex have been determined otherwise. Indeed, the stacking of dimers leads to the formation of a cavity system traversing the strands (Fig. 6). This system includes chambers that result from the stacking of the dimers, where each dimer provides a cavity as well as a cap that seals off the cavity of the subjacent dimer (Fig. 7). Provided the active sites are indeed located within this cavity system, it is not obvious how the relatively small substrates of TPPII should be channeled through the strands. A longitudinal substrate flow appears inefficient with respect to access to the active sites and release of products: while active sites close to the ends of the strands would be easily accessible, at the center of the strands they might be undersaturated because of the diffusion limit. In contrast, a lateral substrate flow through the arcade would lead to equal saturation of all active sites and at the same time protect the substrates from their complete hydrolysis

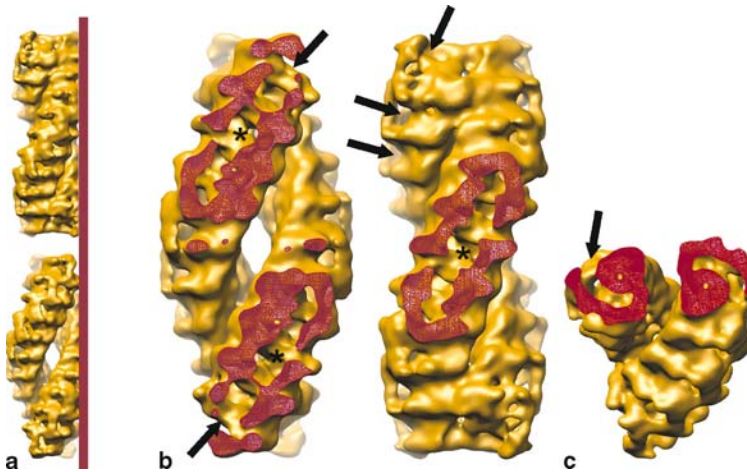


Fig. 6a–c. Channel system of TPPII. **a** Section planes; **b** two perpendicular cut-open views of TPPII; **c** cross-section through TPPII. *Arrows* mark the entry ports to the channel system (labeled with an *asterisk*)

in the cytosol. Such a feature might be important for the role ascribed to human TPPII in peptide trimming (Burri et al. 2002).

Recently, a role in fat metabolism was ascribed to TPPII, and its involvement in adipogenesis appears to be independent of its peptidolytic activity. Both peptidolytically inactive mutants HsTPPIIAsp44Ala and HsΔNTPPII, where the N-terminal aspartic-acid-containing protease domain was deleted, stimulated adipogenesis in mammalian cell culture to the same extent as wild-type TPPII. As opposed to these mutants, mutants lacking either the N-terminal or the C-terminal domain were not functional (McKay et al. 2007). Since mutations in the TPPII sequence often lead to altered assembly behavior (Tomkinson et al. 2002; Rockel et al. 2005; Seyit et al. 2006), it is tempting to speculate that the loss in function of the latter two TPPII mutations was caused by the loss of their native quaternary structure. If for certain cellular functions of TPPII only its intact structure but not its peptidolytic activity were required, this would allude to a functional relevance of the

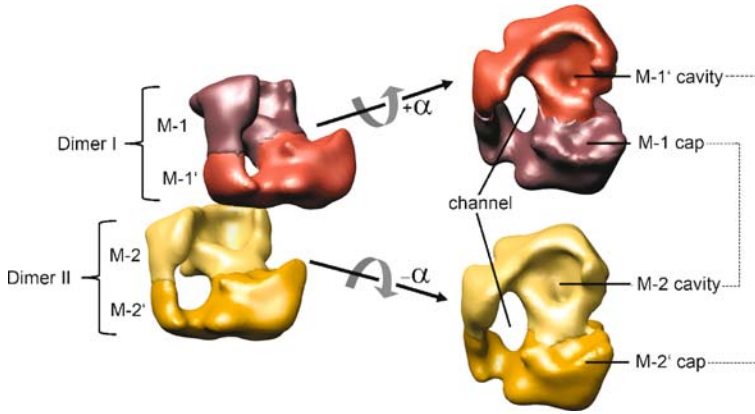


Fig. 7. Stacked dimers enclose a double chamber. *Left* two dimers (I and II) with color-coded monomers (*M-1*, *M-1′* and *M-2*, *M-2′*). *Right* composition of the double chamber: dimer I was rotated counterclockwise in order to visualize cavity M-1′ and cap M-1, which in their original position are oriented toward the back of the image plane. In the original orientation of the two dimers, cavity M-1′ is sealed off by the cap M-2′ and cavity M-2 by cap M-1. Figures were created with the Chimera software package (Pettersen et al. 2004)

spindle architecture of TPPII and imply that the spindle might serve as interaction scaffold.

4 Conclusions

The 26S proteasome and TPPII are two major players in eukaryotic cytosolic proteolysis and exert their proteolytic activity mostly consecutively: the 19S caps of the 26S proteasome bind and unfold proteins destined for degradation and feed them into the proteolytic chamber. The products of the 20S proteasome are short peptides of a length suitable for degradation into tripeptides by TPPII. Macromolecular complexes with functions corresponding to 26S and TPPII also occur in other kingdoms of life. In bacteria, the proteases ClpP or ClpQ associate linearly with the AAA-ATPases ClpX, ClpY, or ClpA; adaptor complexes for 20S proteasomes in Archaea are PAN or VAT, which presumably are

associated with the 20S core only transiently. Tricorn is a downstream peptidase with a molecular mass comparable to that of TPPII. Its 121-kDa subunits assemble into a hexamer, which in vivo forms an icosahedral capsid of 14.5 MDa. This capsid is thought to be necessary for the docking of the tricorn interacting factors F1, F2, and F3 (Tamura et al. 1998). Most of these large protease complexes are labile, which complicates their isolation in the large amounts and high purity and homogeneity necessary for crystallization. Nevertheless, in some cases it was possible to construct (partial) hybrid models by docking high-resolution crystal structures into the densities obtained by electron microscopy.

Typically, molecular complexes are purified either from their native source or an expression system and subsequently studied in vitro. Their functional interplay with other molecules is investigated by interaction studies and the regions of structural interactions are narrowed down by chemical cross-linking. The size of such gargantuan molecules such as 26S proteasomes or TPPII permits a type of functional investigation that is not applicable to smaller molecules: with sizes larger than 30 nm, giant proteases should be easily visible in cellular tomograms and could thus be depicted directly within their functional cellular environment. Admittedly, in the average eukaryotic cell such protease complexes are much less abundant than, for example, ribosomal complexes, but their localization and visualization can be facilitated by the current developments of structure recognition in tomograms of cells and cell sections in combination with correlative microscopy.

Acknowledgements. We thank J. Peters for critically reading the manuscript.

References

Babbitt SE, Kiss A, Deffenbaugh AE, Chang YH, Bailly E, Erdjument-Bromage H, Tempst P, Buranda T, Sklar LA, Baumler J, Gogol E, Skowyra D (2005) ATP hydrolysis-dependent disassembly of the 26S proteasome is part of the catalytic cycle. Cell 121:553–565

Balow RM, Ragnarsson U, Zetterqvist O (1983) Tripeptidyl aminopeptidase in the extralysosomal fraction of rat liver. J Biol Chem 258:11622–11628

Baumeister W, Walz J, Zühl F, Seemüller E (1998) The proteasome: paradigm of a self-compartmentalizing protease. Cell 92:367–380

Bosch J, Tamura T, Bourenkov G, Baumeister W, Essen LO (2001) Purification, crystallization, and preliminary X-ray diffraction analysis of the tricorn protease hexamer from *Thermoplasma acidophilum*. J Struct Biol 134:83–87

Brandstetter H, Kim JS, Groll M, Huber R (2001) Crystal structure of the tricorn protease reveals a protein disassembly line. Nature 414:466–470

Braun BC, Glickman M, Kraft R, Dahlmann B, Kloetzel PM, Finley D, Schmidt M (1999) The base of the proteasome regulatory particle exhibits chaperone-like activity. Nat Cell Biol 1:221–226

Burri L, Servis C, Chapatte L, Levy F (2002) A recyclable assay to analyze the NH2-terminal trimming of antigenic peptide precursors. Protein Expr Purif 26:19–27

Cascio P, Call M, Petre BM, Walz T, Goldberg AL (2002) Properties of the hybrid form of the 26S proteasome containing both 19S and PA28 complexes. EMBO J 21:2636–2645

Chand A, Wyke SM, Tisdale MJ (2005) Effect of cancer cachexia on the activity of tripeptidyl-peptidase II in skeletal muscle. Cancer Lett 218:215–222

Chen CA, Huang CX, Chen CH, Liang J, Lin WB, Ke GF, Zhang HX, Wang B, Huang JA, Han ZG, Ma LX, Huo KK, Yang XM, Yang PY, He FC, Tao T (2008) Subunit–subunit interactions in the human 26S proteasome. Proteomics 8:508–520

Ciechanover A (2005) Proteolysis: from the lysosome to ubiquitin and the proteasome. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 6:79–86

Davy A, Bello P, Thierry-Mieg N, Vaglio P, Hitti J, Doucette-Stamm L, Thierry-Mieg D, Reboul J, Boulton S, Walhout AJM, Coux O, Vidal M (2001) A protein–protein interaction map of the *Caenorhabditis elegans* 26S proteasome. EMBO Rep 2:821–828

De Winter H, Breslin H, Miskowski T, Kavash R, Somers M (2005) Inhibitor-based validation of a homology model of the active-site of tripeptidyl peptidase II. J Mol Graph Model 23:409–418

Ferrell K, Wilkinson CRM, Dubiel W, Gordon C (2000) Regulatory subunit interactions of the 26S proteasome, a complex problem. Trends Biochem Sci 25:83–88

Firat E, Huai J, Saveanu L, Gaedicke S, Aichele P, Eichmann K, van Endert P, Niedermann G (2007) Analysis of direct and cross-presentation of antigens in TPPII knockout mice. J Immunol 179:8137–8145

Geier E, Pfeifer G, Wilm M, Lucchiari-Hartz M, Baumeister W, Eichmann K, Niedermann G (1999) A giant protease with potential to substitute for some functions of the proteasome. Science 283:978–981

Glas R, Bogyo M, McMaster JS, Gaczynska M, Ploegh HL (1998) A proteolytic system that compensates for loss of proteasome function. Nature 392:618–622

Glickman MH, Raveh D (2005) Proteasome plasticity. FEBS Lett 579:3214–3223

Glickman MH, Rubin DM, Coux O, Wefes I, Pfeifer G, Cjeka Z, Baumeister W, Fried VA, Finley D (1998) A subcomplex of the proteasome regulatory particle required for ubiquitin-conjugate degradation and related to the COP9-signalosome and eIF3. Cell 94:615–623

Groll M, Ditzel L, Löwe J, Stock D, Bochtler M, Bartunik HD, Huber R (1997) Structure of 20S proteasome from yeast at 2.4 angstrom resolution. Nature 386:463–471

Groll M, Brandstetter H, Bartunik HD, Bourenkov G, Huber R (2003) Investigations on the maturation and regulation of archaebacterial proteasomes. J Mol Biol 327:75–83

Hanna J, Finley D (2007) A proteasome for all occasions. FEBS Lett 581:2854–2861

Hasselgren P-O, Wray C, Mammen J (2002) Molecular regulation of muscle cachexia: it may be more than the proteasome. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 290:1–10

Hilbi H, Jozsa E, Tomkinson B (2002) Identification of the catalytic triad in tripeptidyl-peptidase II through site-directed mutagenesis. Biochim Biophys Acta 1601:149–154

Hölzl H, Kapelari B, Kellermann J, Seemüller E, Sumegi M, Udvardy A, Medalia O, Sperling J, Müller SA, Engel A, Baumeister W (2000) The regulatory complex of *Drosophila melanogaster* 26S proteasomes: subunit composition and localization of a deubiquitylating enzyme. J Cell Biol 150:119–129

Hong X, Lei L, Kunert B, Naredla R, Applequist SE, Grandien A, Glas R (2007) Tripeptidyl-peptidase II controls DNA damage responses and in vivo gamma-irradiation resistance of tumors. Cancer Res 67:7165–7174

Huai J, Firat E, Nil A, Million D, Gaedicke S, Kanzler B, Freudenberg M, van Endert P, Kohler G, Pahl HL, Aichele P, Eichmann K, Niedermann G (2008) Activation of cellular death programs associated with immunosenescence-like phenotype in TPPII knockout mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105: 5177–5182

Ishikawa T, Maurizi MR, Steven AC (2004) The N-terminal substrate-binding domain of ClpA unfoldase is highly mobile and extends axially from the distal surface of ClpAP protease. J Struct Biol 146:180–188

Iwanczyk J, Sadre-Bazzaz K, Ferrell K, Kondrashkina E, Formosa T, Hill CP, Ortega J (2006) Structure of the Blm10–20S proteasome complex by cryo-electron microscopy. Insights into the mechanism of activation of mature yeast proteasomes. J Mol Biol 363:648–659

Kisselev AF, Akopian TN, Woo KM, Goldberg AL (1999) The sizes of peptides generated from protein by mammalian 26 and 20 S proteasomes—implications for understanding the degradative mechanism and antigen presentation. J Biol Chem 274:3363–3371

Kisselev AF, Callard A, Goldberg AL (2006) Importance of the different proteolytic sites of the proteasome and the efficacy of inhibitors varies with the protein substrate. J Biol Chem 281:8582–8590

Kwon YD, Nagy I, Adams PD, Baumeister W, Jap BK (2004) Crystal structures of the Rhodococcus proteasome with and without its pro-peptides: implications for the role of the pro-peptide in proteasome assembly. J Mol Biol 335:233–245

Levy F, Burri L, Morel S, Peitrequin AL, Levy N, Bachi A, Hellman U, Van den Eynde BJ, Servis C (2002) The final N-terminal trimming of a subaminoterminal proline-containing HLA class I-restricted antigenic peptide in the cytosol is mediated by two peptidases. J Immunol 169:4161–4171

Liu C-W, Strickland E, DeMartino GN, Thomas PJ (2005) Recognition and processing of misfolded proteins by PA700, the 19S regulatory complex of the 26S proteasome. Methods Mol Biol:71–81

Löwe J, Stock D, Jap B, Zwickl P, Baumeister W, Huber R (1995) Crystal structure of the 20 s proteasome from the archaeon *T. acidophilum* at 3.4 angstrom resolution. Science 268:533–539

Macpherson E, Tomkinson B, Balow RM, Hoglund S, Zetterqvist O (1987) Supramolecular structure of tripeptidyl peptidase II from human erythrocytes as studied by electron microscopy, and its correlation to enzyme activity. Biochem J 248:259–263

Marcilla M, Cragnolini JJ, Lopez de Castro JAL (2007) Proteasome-independent HLA-B27 ligands arise mainly from small basic proteins. Mol Cell Proteomics 6:923–938

McKay RM, McKay JP, Suh JM, Avery L, Graff JM (2007) Tripeptidyl peptidase II promotes fat formation in a conserved fashion. EMBO Rep 8:1183–1189

Nakamura Y, Nakano K, Umehara T, Kimura M, Hayashizaki Y, Tanaka A, Horikoshi M, Padmanabhan B, Yokoyama S (2007) Structure of the oncoprotein gankyrin in complex with S6 ATPase of the 26S proteasome. Structure 15:179–189

Nickell S, Beck F, Korinek A, Mihalache O, Baumeister W, Plitzko JM (2007a) Automated cryoelectron microscopy of "single particles" applied to the 26S proteasome. FEBS Lett 581:2751–2756

Nickell S, Mihalache O, Beck F, Hegerl R, Korinek A, Baumeister W (2007b) Structural analysis of the 26S proteasome by cryoelectron tomography. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 353:115–120

Niedermann G (2002) Immunological functions of the proteasome. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol 268:91–136

Ortega J, Heymann JB, Kajava AV, Ustrell V, Rechsteiner M, Steven AC (2005) The axial channel of the 20S proteasome opens upon binding of the PA200 activator. J Mol Biol 346:1221–1227

Pettersen EF, Goddard TD, Huang CC, Couch GS, Greenblatt DM, Meng EC, Ferrin TE (2004) UCSF Chimera—a visualization system for exploratory research and analysis. J Comput Chem 25:1605–1612

Pickart CM, Cohen RE (2004) Proteasomes and their kin: proteases in the machine age. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 5:177–187

Pickart CM, VanDemark AP (2000) Opening doors into the proteasome. Nat Struct Biol 7:999–1001

Princiotta MF, Schubert U, Chen WS, Bennink JR, Myung J, Crews CM, Yewdell JW (2001) Cells adapted to the proteasome inhibitor 4-hydroxy5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl-Leu-Leu-leucinal-vinyl sulfone require enzymatically active proteasomes for continued survival. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98:513–518

Rechsteiner M, Realini C, Ustrell V (2000) The proteasome activator 11 S REG (PA28) and class I antigen presentation. Biochem J 345:1–15

Reits E, Neijssen J, Herberts C, Benckhuijsen W, Janssen L, Drijfhout JW, Neefjes J (2004) A major role for TPPII in trimming proteasomal degradation products for MHC class I antigen presentation. Immunity 20:495–506

Robinson CV, Sali A, Baumeister W (2007) The molecular sociology of the cell. Nature 450:973–982

Rockel B, Peters J, Kühlmorgen B, Glaeser RM, Baumeister W (2002) A giant protease with a twist: the TPP II complex from *Drosophila* studied by electron microscopy. EMBO J 21:5979–5984

Rockel B, Peters J, Müller SA, Seyit G, Ringler P, Hegerl R, Glaeser RM, Baumeister W (2005) Molecular architecture and assembly mechanism of *Drosophila* tripeptidyl peptidase II. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:10135–10140

Rose C, Vargas F, Facchinetti P, Bourgeat P, Bambal RB, Bishop PB, Chan SM, Moore AN, Ganellin CR, Schwartz JC (1996) Characterization and inhibition of a cholecystokinin-inactivating serine peptidase. Nature 380:403–409

Sanches M, Alves BSC, Zanchin NIT, Guimaraes BG (2007) The crystal structure of the human Mov34 MPN domain reveals a metal-free dimer. J Mol Biol 370:846–855

Schreiner P, Chen X, Husnjak K, Randles L, Zhang NX, Elsasser S, Finley D, Dikic I, Walters KJ, Groll M (2008) Ubiquitin docking at the proteasome through a novel pleckstrin-homology domain interaction. Nature 453:548–552

Seemüller E, Lupas A, Zühl F, Zwickl P, Baumeister W (1995a) The proteasome from *Thermoplasma acidophilum* is neither a cysteine nor a serine-protease. FEBS Lett 359:173–178

Seemüller E, Lupas A, Stock D, Löwe J, Huber R, Baumeister W (1995b) Proteasome from *Thermoplasma acidophilum:* a threonine protease. Science 268:579–583

Seifert U, Maranon C, Shmueli A, Desoutter JF, Wesoloski L, Janek K, Henklein P, Diescher S, Andrieu M, de la Salle H, Weinschenk T, Schild H, Laderach D, Galy A, Haas G, Kloetzel PM, Reiss Y, Hosmalin A (2003) An essential role for tripeptidyl peptidase in the generation of an MHC class I epitope. Nat Immunol 4:375–379

Seyit G, Rockel B, Baumeister W, Peters J (2006) Size matters for the tripeptidylpeptidase II complex from *Drosophila*—the 6-MDa spindle form stabilizes the activated state. J Biol Chem 281:25723–25733

Sharon M, Taverner T, Ambroggio XI, Deshaies RJ, Robinson CV (2006a) Structural organization of the 19S proteasome lid: Insights from MS of intact complexes. Plos Biol 4:1314–1323

Sharon M, Witt S, Felderer K, Rockel B, Baumeister W, Robinson CV (2006b) 20S proteasomes have the potential to keep substrates in store for continual degradation. J Biol Chem 281:9569–9575

Smith DM, Chang SC, Park S, Finley D, Cheng Y, Goldberg AL (2007) Docking of the proteasomal ATPases' carboxyl termini in the 20S proteasome's alpha ring opens the gate for substrate entry. Mol Cell 27:731–744

Stavropoulou V, Xie JJ, Henriksson M, Tomkinson B, Imreh S, Masucci MG (2005) Mitotic infidelity and centrosome duplication errors in cells overexpressing tripeptidyl-peptidase II. Cancer Res 65:1361–1368

Stavropoulou V, Vasquez V, Cereser B, Freda E, Masucci MG (2006) TPPII promotes genetic instability by allowing the escape from apoptosis of cells with activated mitotic checkpoints. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 346: 415–425

Tamura T, Tamura N, Cejka Z, Hegerl R, Lottspeich F, Baumeister W (1996) Tricorn protease—the core of a modular proteolytic system. Science 274: 1385–1389

Tamura N, Lottspeich F, Baumeister W, Tamura T (1998) The role of tricorn protease and its aminopeptidase-interacting factors in cellular protein degradation. Cell 95:637–648

Tomkinson B (1999) Tripeptidyl peptidases: enzymes that count. Trends Biochem Sci 24:355–359

Tomkinson B (2000) Association and dissociation of the tripeptidyl-peptidase II complex as a way of regulating the enzyme activity. Arch Biochem Biophys 376:275–280

Tomkinson B, Laoi BN, Wellington K (2002) The insert within the catalytic domain of tripeptidyl-peptidase II is important for the formation of the active complex. Eur J Biochem 269:1438–1443

Unno M, Mizushima T, Morimoto Y, Tomisugi Y, Tanaka K, Yasuoka N, Tsukihara T (2002) The structure of the mammalian 20S proteasome at 2.75 angstrom resolution. Structure 10:609–618

van Endert P (2008) Role of tripeptidyl peptidase II in MHC class I antigen processing—the end of controversies? Eur J Immunol 38:609–613

Voges D, Zwickl P, Baumeister W (1999) The 26S proteasome: a molecular machine designed for controlled proteolysis. Annu Rev Biochem 68:1015–1068

Walz J, Tamura T, Tamura N, Grimm R, Baumeister W, Koster AJ (1997) Tricorn protease exists as an icosahedral supermolecule in vivo. Mol Cell 1:59–65

Walz J, Erdmann A, Kania M, Typke D, Koster AJ, Baumeister W (1998) 26S proteasome structure revealed by three-dimensional electron microscopy. J Struct Biol 121:19–29

Walz J, Koster AJ, Tamura T, Baumeister W (1999) Capsids of tricorn protease studied by electron cryomicroscopy. J Struct Biol 128:65–68

Wang EW, Kessler BM, Borodovsky A, Cravatt BF, Bogyo M, Ploegh HL, Glas R (2000) Integration of the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway with a cytosolic oligopeptidase activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:9990–9995

Wang Q, Young P, Walters KJ (2005) Structure of S5a bound to monoubiquitin provides a model for polyubiquitin recognition. J Mol Biol 348:727–739

Whitby FG, Masters EI, Kramer L, Knowlton JR, Yao Y, Wang CC, Hill CP (2000) Structural basis for the activation of 20S proteasomes by 11S regulators. Nature 408:115–120

Yao TT, Cohen RE (1999) Giant proteases: beyond the proteasome. Curr Biol 9:R551–R553

York IA, Bhutani N, Zendzian S, Goldberg AL, Rock KL (2006) Tripeptidyl peptidase II is the major peptidase needed to trim long antigenic precursors, but is not required for most MHC class I antigen presentation. J Immunol 177:1434–1443

Yoshimura T, Kameyama K, Takagi T, Ikai A, Tokunaga F, Koide T, Tanahashi N, Tamura T, Cejka Z, Baumeister W, Tanaka K, Ichihara A (1993) Molecular characterization of the 26S proteasome complex from rat-liver. J Struct Biol 111:200–211

Zwickl P, Seemüller E, Kapelari B, Baumeister W (2001) The proteasome: a supramolecular assembly designed for controlled proteolysis. Adv Protein Chem 59:187–222

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 41–66
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_100

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Molecular Genetics of the Ubiquitin-Proteasome System: Lessons from Yeast

M. Hochstrasser(✉), M. Deng, A.R. Kusmierczyk, X. Li, S.G. Kreft, T. Ravid, M. Funakoshi, M. Kunjappu, Y. Xie

Department of Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry, Yale University, 266 Whitney Avenue, P.O. Box 208114, 06520-8114 New Haven, USA
email: *mark.hochstrasser@yale.edu*

Abstract. Our studies with the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* have uncovered a number of general principles governing substrate selectivity and proteolysis by the ubiquitin-proteasome system. The initial work focused on the degradation of a transcription factor, the MATα2 repressor, but the pathways uncovered have a much broader range of targets. At least two distinct ubiquitination mechanisms contribute to α2 turnover. One of them depends on a large integral membrane ubiquitin ligase (E3) and a pair of ubiquitin-conjugating enzymes (E2s). The transmembrane E3 and E2 proteins must travel from their site of synthesis

in the ER to the inner nuclear membrane in order to reach nuclear substrates such as α2. The 26S proteasome is responsible for α2 degradation, and several important features of proteasome assembly and active site formation were uncovered. Most recently, we have delineated major steps in 20S proteasome assembly and have also identified several novel 20S proteasome assembly factors. Surprisingly, alterations in 20S proteasome assembly lead to defects in the assembly of the proteasome regulatory particle (RP). The RP associates with the 20S proteasome to form the 26S proteasome. Our data suggest that the 20S proteasome can function as an assembly factor for the RP, which would make it the first such factor for RP assembly identified to date.

1 Introduction

Intracellular proteolysis contributes to many cellular regulatory mechanisms, including cell cycle control, DNA repair, various stress responses, cell differentiation, circadian rhythms, and signal transduction (Gottesman and Maurizi 1992; Hochstrasser 1996). For the majority of short-lived eukaryotic regulatory proteins, conjugation to the polypeptide ubiquitin is a prerequisite for their degradation (Fig. 1) (Pickart 2001; Weissman 2001). In most cases, ubiquitin is joined reversibly to other proteins via an isopeptide linkage between the C-terminus of ubiquitin and ϵ-amino groups of lysine residues in the acceptor proteins. In order to be attached to proteins, the C-terminus of ubiquitin must initially be activated in an ATP-dependent reaction catalyzed by the enzyme E1, to which it subsequently becomes linked by a high-energy thioester bond. Ubiquitin then forms a thioester with a second protein, an E2 enzyme. The E2, with the aid of an additional factor, called an E3, or ubiquitin-protein ligase, catalyzes isopeptide bond formation between ubiquitin and the substrate. There are multiple E2 enzymes and often hundreds of different E3 proteins encoded in each eukaryotic genome, and these many variants and their combinations underlie the remarkable range and specificity of protein ubiquitination (Hochstrasser 1996; Smalle and Vierstra 2004). For proteolytic substrates, assembly of a polyubiquitin chain(s) on the protein is usually necessary for rapid degradation by the 26S proteasome, an approximately 2,500-kDa pro-

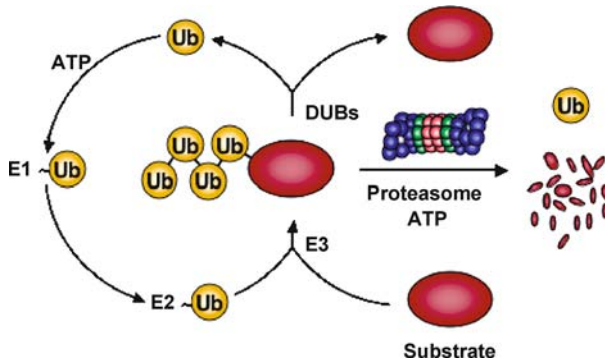


Fig. 1. The ubiquitin–proteasome system. Most if not all ubiquitin–protein ligation events in vivo require an E3 factor. Some of these E3s (the HECT-domain class) act as direct donors in ubiquitin transfer to substrate, forming an E3-ubiquitin thioester intermediate (not depicted in figure). Other E3s, such as those with RING domains, act as adaptors between substrate and the E2-ubiquitin thioester conjugate and catalyze transfer of ubiquitin to the substrate. Both ubiquitin conjugation and degradation of ubiquitin–protein conjugates by the 26S proteasome require ATP hydrolysis. *DUBs* deubiquitinating enzymes

tease complex that consists of a catalytic core called the 20S proteasome and a multisubunit regulatory particle, the RP, which confers ATP and ubiquitin dependence on substrate proteolysis by the 20S proteasome.

We began our studies of intracellular proteolysis using the very rapidly degraded MATα2 repressor of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* as a model for a naturally short-lived substrate (Hochstrasser and Varshavsky 1990; Chen et al. 1993; Johnson et al. 1998). *S. cerevisiae* has three cell types: two haploid forms, **a** and α, and an **a**/α diploid, produced by mating of haploid cells of opposite cell type (Herskowitz et al. 1992). Cell identity is determined by the information encoded at the mating type, or *MAT*, locus. In homothallic strains, mating type will switch when **a** or α sequences from one of two unexpressed loci are copied into the *MAT* locus. The change in cellular phenotype is apparent within a single cell cycle, suggesting that the transcriptional regulators encoded by the *MAT* loci may be short-lived. In fact, we found that the

α2 homeodomain protein, which is encoded by the *MATα* locus, has an in vivo half-life of roughly 4 min in α cells and that this rapid turnover is essential for efficient switching of the differentiated phenotype (Laney and Hochstrasser 2003, 2004). In other words, this epigenetic switch in cell type is mediated by proteolysis of the master regulators controlling the differentiated state.

The ubiquitin-proteasome system is responsible for α2 degradation by mechanisms involving at least two degradation signals and at least four E2/Ubc enzymes. From genetic studies, it was established that the E2s Ubc4 and Ubc5 define one proteolytic pathway, while Ubc6 and Ubc7 define a second pathway (Chen et al. 1993). The Ubc6 and Ubc7 E2s function with the Doa10 E3, an integral membrane protein, which localizes to the ER membrane with its cognate E2s (Swanson et al. 2001). Ubc6 has a C-terminal membrane anchor, while Ubc7, a soluble protein, is anchored to the membrane by a transmembrane receptor in the ER called Cue1 (Sommer and Jentsch 1993; Biederer et al. 1997). Doa10/Ubc6/Ubc7/Cue1 appear to form a higher order ubiquitination complex (Neuber et al. 2005; Ravid et al. 2006; Carvalho et al. 2006), and this complex specifically targets the *Deg1* degradation signal (degron) of α2, which resides within the first ~60 residues of the repressor (Johnson et al. 1998).

In this contribution, we review recent work from our laboratory on the yeast ubiquitin-proteasome system. Although we initially concentrated much of our analysis on a single naturally short-lived regulatory protein, we have gathered many general insights into how proteins are targeted for ubiquitin modification, how such ubiquitinated proteins are destroyed by the 26S proteasome complex, and how the proteasome itself is assembled. We will provide several illustrative examples of what can be learned about this intricate metabolic regulatory system using a combination of yeast molecular genetics and biochemistry.

2 Identification of the Doa10 Ubiquitin Ligase

Although the α2 repressor was the first naturally short-lived protein shown to be degraded by a ubiquitin-dependent mechanism in vivo, we had failed in our earlier studies to identify any E3 ubiquitin lig-

ase that worked in the known α2 ubiquitination pathways. As noted in Sect. 1, one of the ubiquitination pathways that targets the α2 repressor for degradation uses the ER-localized Ubc6 and Ubc7 E2s (Chen et al. 1993; Johnson et al. 1998). However, the presumptive E3(s) that functions with Ubc6 and Ubc7 was not identified in any of our early genetic screens (Hochstrasser and Varshavsky 1990; Chen et al. 1993; Chen and Hochstrasser 1995; Papa and Hochstrasser 1993; Swanson and Hochstrasser 2000). Biochemical approaches were also unsuccessful. Although additional *d*egradation *o*f *a*lpha2 (*doa*) mutants had been isolated for which the corresponding *DOA* genes had not been cloned, these mutants generally did not have the properties expected of the E3 in this pathway. Moreover, the genetic screens had not reached saturation, so additional factors had almost certainly been missed.

Neither Ubc6 nor Ubc7 is required for normal growth rates, so we reasoned that this was likely to be true for other α2 ubiquitination factors that acted specifically in this pathway. We therefore designed a genetic selection that demanded rapid growth of mutants in order to bias the search away from essential genes in the ubiquitin-proteasome system, particularly proteasome subunit genes. When *Deg1* is fused to OMP decarboxylase, the protein encoded by *URA3*, the resulting *Deg1*–Ura3 fusion is degraded so rapidly that cells with this fusion as the only source of Ura3 activity grow extremely poorly on uracil drop-out media (SD-ura) (Chen et al. 1993). Mutations in *UBC6* or *UBC7* strongly enhance growth of *Deg1*-Ura3-expressing cells on SD-ura (Chen et al. 1993; Swanson et al. 2001).

From a selection of mutagenized cells, 960 colonies that became visible within 1–2 days at 30°C were selected (Swanson et al. 2001). Of the 960 mutants, 602 failed to complement a *ubc6Δ ubc7Δ* strain, indicating that they had mutations in *UBC6*, *UBC7*, or both. Inter alia crosses among the remaining mutants (and subsequent segregation tests) indicated that 356 of them defined a novel complementation group, which we call *doa10*. Unfortunately, our attempts to clone *DOA10* took nearly 1 year and despite saturated screenings of six different genomic libraries, were ultimately unsuccessful. We therefore used classical genetic mapping to localize the *doa10* mutation. The mutation was fine mapped to a small region on chromosome IX and eventually shown to be in a gene of unknown function called *SSM4* (Mandart et al. 1994).

Extensive molecular genetic analysis of a *doa10/ssm4* deletion mutant has been done to characterize the in vivo substrate specificity of the Doa10 enzyme (Swanson et al. 2001; Ravid et al. 2006). The mutant is unimpaired for the degradation of a number of other ubiquitin system substrates including, interestingly, the ER quality control substrate CPY* (Hiller et al. 1996), whose degradation also depends on Ubc6 and Ubc7. Unlike *ubc7* mutants, *doa10* cells are not hypersensitive to cadmium, nor have we found any other strong phenotypic defects associated with loss of Doa10. Doa10 therefore has an even more restricted specificity than the E2 enzymes implicated in α2 degradation (Swanson et al. 2001). Single *doa10Δ* mutants, like *ubc6Δ*, *ubc7Δ*, or *ubc4Δ* mutants, showed only a two- to threefold decrease in α2 degradation rate. No further stabilization of α2 occurred in *ubc6Δ doa10Δ* double mutants. In striking contrast, *ubc4Δ doa10Δ* double mutants were severely impaired for α2 turnover, with a half-life approaching 1 h. This is comparable to what had been seen with *ubc4Δ ubc6Δ* mutants (Chen et al. 1993). Thus, Doa10 has the expected specificity of an E3 Ub ligase for Ubc6/Ubc7-dependent substrates and fits, by epistasis analysis, into the *Deg1*-mediated α2 degradation pathway.

3 Sequence Features of Doa10

Doa10 has an unusual RING domain, which we called RING-CH to highlight the defining Cys and His zinc-coordinating residues at positions 4 and 5, respectively, in the putative RING (Fig. 2) (Swanson et al. 2001). Proteins bearing RING-CH domains are found in most, if not all, eukaryotic organisms as well as a number of viruses, including two small proteins, K3 and K5, in Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus (Swanson et al. 2001). Originally misclassified as a PHD domain (Boname and Stevenson 2001; Coscoy et al. 2001), the RING-CH in the K3 viral protein was shown by NMR structure determination to fold into a RING structure rather than a PHD fold (Dodd et al. 2004). The well-conserved RING-CH domain defines a subfamily of RING-type E3s that encompasses a number of viral proteins and at least 11 different human proteins (Swanson et al. 2001; Kreft et al. 2006). Nine of the human proteins were noted previously and called membrane-anchored

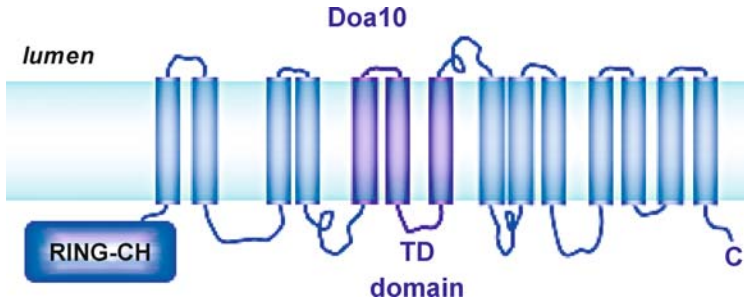


Fig. 2. Model of the topology of Doa10, an integral ER/NE membrane protein. Doa10 has 14 transmembrane segments (TMs) and exposes approximately 63% of its mass on the cytosolic side of the membrane (assuming there are no re-entrant loops)

RING-CH or MARCH proteins (Bartee et al. 2004). We subsequently noted two additional human RING-CH proteins, one that is also predicted to be a transmembrane protein (Genbank XP_496738) and one that is not (Genbank NP_689811) (Kreft et al. 2006). Doa10 orthologs are found in almost all fully sequenced eukaryotic genomes. These orthologs include the human protein TEB4 (also called MARCH6).

Doa10 was predicted to be a multi-spanning (polytopic) membrane protein based on transmembrane helix (TM) prediction algorithms, and cell fractionation studies confirmed that it behaves as an integral membrane protein (Swanson et al. 2001). We constructed fully functional chromosomal derivatives of *DOA10* that are tagged with sequences encoding either *Aequorea victoria* green fluorescent protein (GFP) or a myc9-epitope tag. By fluorescence microscopy, both Doa10 derivatives localized to the nuclear envelope (NE) and peripheral ER elements. Thus, Doa10 concentrates in the same subcellular structures as Ubc6 and Ubc7. We determined its detailed topology by fusing a dual-topology reporter after various Doa10 segments, from which we were able to infer that Doa10 contains 14 transmembrane helices (TMs) (Fig. 2) (Kreft et al. 2006). Consistent with this analysis, protease digestion of yeast microsomes demonstrated that both the N-terminal RING-CH domain and the C-terminus face the cytosol. Interestingly, the experimentally derived topology was not predicted correctly by any of the

commonly used TM prediction algorithms. We used bioinformatic analysis and in silico mutagenesis to guide the topological studies through problematic regions.

Orthologs of Doa10 are defined not only by their N-terminal RING-CH domains and the presence of at least ten TMs but by a conserved approximately 130-residue element dubbed the TD (TEB4-Doa10) domain (Swanson et al. 2001). The conserved TD domain in Doa10 includes three atypical but highly conserved TMs. Among the conserved residues within the TMs of the TD domain are several glycine, proline, and charged residues, which are relatively uncommon in TMs. Such conservation of sequence implies a shared core function of the TD domain within the ER/NE membrane. These TMs might function in cofactor binding or substrate recognition, or they might be part of a retrotranslocation channel (Swanson et al. 2001; Kreft et al. 2006). Doa10 targets not only soluble substrates such as MATα2 but also certain integral membrane proteins (see Sect. 4), which are likely to require a exit channel in order to be extracted from the membrane.

4 Diversity of Substrates Targeted by the Doa10 Pathway

Known substrates of the yeast Doa10 pathway now number over a dozen (Fig. 3) (Ravid et al. 2006). The substrates include membrane proteins, soluble proteins of the cytoplasm and nucleus, naturally short-lived regulators, and aberrant proteins subject to quality control. This represents an unprecedented cross-compartmental diversity of substrates. Given this range of substrates, an obvious question is whether the degrons in these proteins share any common features. For *Deg1* degron recognition, our data suggested that the exposed hydrophobic face of an amphipathic helix was the key recognition determinant (Johnson et al. 1998). Conceivably, Doa10 can directly bind such hydrophobic surfaces in various substrates. In this model, Doa10 recognition of degrons in naturally short-lived regulators and quality control substrates is based on similar principles. The importance of a helical structure in the central degron determinant of *Deg1* was inferred from two observations. First, *Deg1* is largely helical based on CD measurements, and second, the only nontol-

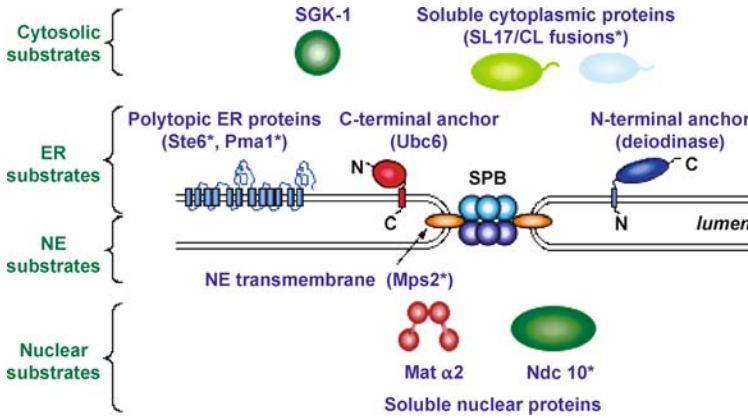


Fig. 3. Substrates targeted by the Doa10 pathway in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. A surprising variety of proteins can be ubiquitinated by Doa10 in vivo. They reside in multiple cellular compartments and can be either naturally short-lived or aberrant proteins (quality control substrates; indicated by *asterisks*) that are rapidly degraded because of misfolding or failure to assemble properly. *SPB* spindle pole body

erated residues found on the hydrophilic face in the *Deg1* determinant are proline and glycine, both helix-breaking residues (Johnson et al. 1998). Amphipathic helices might be involved in many cases; however, a set of artificial degrons (the SL17/CL series) all share regions of strong hydrophobicity, but only a few are obviously amphipathic (Gilon et al. 2000). We have hypothesized that an exposed hydrophobic helix surface will be the key feature recognized by the Doa10 pathway (Johnson et al. 1998; Ravid et al. 2006).

5 Doa10 Traverses the Nuclear Pore Complex Membrane to Access Nuclear Substrates

A notable feature of some of the substrates depicted in Fig. 3 is that they concentrate in the nucleus. How such substrates gain access to the transmembrane Doa10 ligase had been unclear. Either the nuclear substrates are exported out of the nucleus to get to the ER-localized Doa10,

or the E3 enzyme needs to be transported to the inner nuclear membrane (INM) to reach its nuclear substrates. Our recent studies provided compelling evidence for the latter mechanism (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006).

To determine whether the large, polytopic Doa10 protein could reach the INM, we first attempted immunogold labeling and electron microscopy, but this proved unsatisfactory. Therefore, we developed several new assays as alternatives to ultrastructural localization. The first was a targeted silencing assay, which had previously been designed to study the role of nuclear localization in gene silencing (Andrulis et al. 1998). We adapted it to determine if Doa10 expressed at roughly endogenous levels can localize to the INM (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006). This assay uses cells bearing a defective gene silencer element upstream of a convenient reporter gene; silencing can be restored by anchoring the locus to the nuclear periphery where silencing factors are concentrated. By fusing the DNA-binding domain of the Gal4 transcription factor to Doa10, we could measure potential INM tethering of a crippled silencer bearing a triplicated Gal4-binding site. Silencing was indeed observed by a reporter-dependent growth assay (data not shown; see Deng and Hochstrasser 2006). Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) demonstrated that the Doa10-Gal4 fusion bound to the Gal4-binding sites in the chromosome. These data strongly suggested that Doa10 could reach the inner membrane of the NE.

We developed a second, quantifiable cell-based assay for transmembrane protein localization to the INM. This assay exploited the observation that increased expression of the Nup53 nucleoporin causes the specific proliferation of the INM (Marelli et al. 2001). Based on ultrastructural analysis, the resulting intranuclear membrane lamellae pack against the NE and often also cut across the nuclear interior. If Doa10 or other membrane proteins could enter the INM, fluorescently tagged versions of these proteins in cells overproducing Nup53 should reveal similar structures. Indeed, by examining the abundant ER protein Sec61, which forms part of the translocon for protein import into the ER, we observed that Nup53 overexpression led to the appearance of a distinctive fluorescence signal that transected the nucleus in roughly 25% of the cells (Fig. 4a); the nuclei resembled the Greek letter theta (θ), so we refer to them as theta nuclei (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006). A sim-

ilar frequency of theta nuclei was observed when Doa10 was tagged with GFP. Not all ER membrane proteins can readily enter the INM. Most tellingly, the other major transmembrane E3 of the yeast ER, Hrd1/Der3, showed little if any localization to the INM, indicating that INM protein localization is selective (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006). The three major proteins that function with Doa10 in Doa10-dependent ubiquitination (Ubc6, Ubc7, and Cue1) could also reach the INM, supporting the possibility that a complex of Doa10 with these proteins exists in the INM. Our results demonstrate that the Doa10 and Hrd1 E3 complexes concentrate in different subdomains of the continuous ER-NE membrane system.

Prior to our study, little was known about what trans-acting factors were required for trafficking polytopic membrane proteins to the inner NE. INM proteins had been postulated to diffuse from the ER through the lipid bilayer to the INM via lateral channels in the NPC (Worman and Courvalin 2000). Preliminary evidence for NPC involvement came from microinjection of animal cells with antibodies or lectins that bind NPC subunits; this had modest effects on INM localization of a model membrane protein (Ohba et al. 2004). To test the involvement of the NPC in the INM targeting of Doa10, we examined Doa10-GFP by the theta nuclei assay in a panel of nucleoporin mutants (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006). Out of the ten mutants tested, deletion of two specific nucleoporins, Pom152 and Nup188, partially but significantly reduced theta nuclei formation. Pom152 is one of only three integral membrane NPC proteins, and it therefore could be in close proximity to, or a component of, the NPC lateral channels. Pom152 directly binds Nup188 as well. The most straightforward interpretation of our data is that Nup188 and Pom152 form part of an NPC structure necessary for efficient membrane protein movement through the NPC pore membrane.

Interestingly, an independent study (King et al. 2006) published at about the same time as our study on Doa10 localization (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006) also demonstrated NPC involvement in the movement of membrane proteins to the INM. However, the pathway uncovered in this case depended on karyopherins and nuclear localization sequences (NLSs) in the two closely related substrates, which are highly concentrated in the INM, and required distinct components of the NPC

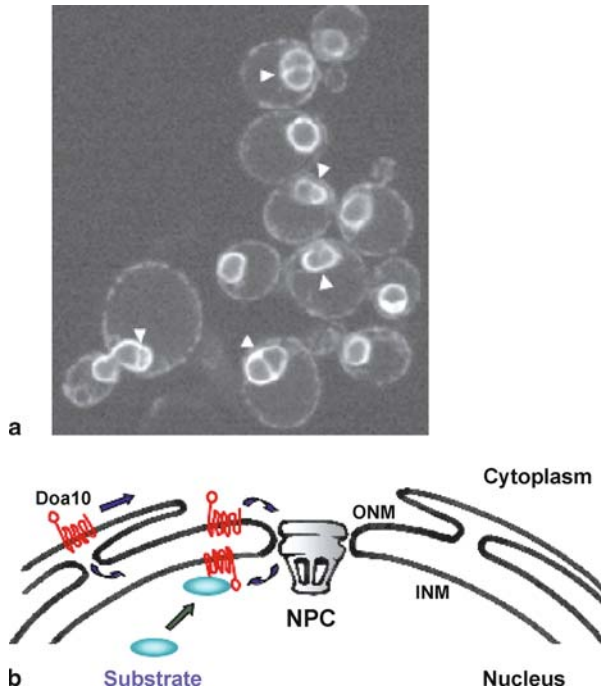


Fig. 4a,b. Doa10 is trafficked to the inner nuclear membrane (INM). **a** Overexpression of the Nup53 nucleoporin induces INM proliferation that can be visualized by fluorescence microscopy. In this confocal image, the ER translocon subunit Sec61 is tagged with GFP. INM lamellae that cross the nucleus (*arrowheads*) create stained structures resembling the Greek letter "θ". **b** Doa10 must traverse the lateral channels in the nuclear pore complex (*NPC*) in order to get from its site of synthesis in the ER/outer nuclear membrane (*ONM*) to the INM, its site of action against nuclear substrates

(King et al. 2006). Doa10 has no obvious NLSs. Therefore, there are likely to be at least two distinct routes for integral membrane protein trafficking to the INM. For Doa10, which is broadly employed in the ER-NE membrane system, strong localization to the INM would not be expected.

To determine whether INM localization of Doa10 was functionally relevant, we tethered Doa10 to the cell periphery by fusing it to the actin-binding domain of coronin (Crn1) (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006). Crn1 binds actin filaments and localizes to cortical actin patches (Goode et al. 1999). The Doa10-Crn1 domain fusion localized to foci at the cell cortex, resembling what is seen with native Crn1. Most importantly, the fusion failed to localize to the NE and did not form theta nuclei when Nup53 was overexpressed. Degradation of nuclear Doa10 substrates, but not cytosolic ones, was found to be impaired. Moreover, when an actin filament assembly inhibitor was added to cells to disassemble their cortical actin patches, the Doa10-Crn1 fusion partially relocalized from cortical sites to the NE, and, in parallel with this partial restoration of NE localization, we observed a partial recovery of nuclear protein degradation (Deng and Hochstrasser 2006). Therefore, Doa10 localization to the inner NE is necessary for efficient targeting of its nuclear substrates (Fig. 4b).

6 Stepwise Subunit Addition and Rate-Limiting Steps for 20S Proteasome Assembly In Vivo

In addition to studying early steps in substrate targeting to the ubiquitin-proteasome system, we have been engaged for some time in analyzing the proteasome itself (Chen and Hochstrasser 1995; Chen and Hochstrasser 1996; Arendt and Hochstrasser 1997, 1999; Velichutina et al. 2004). The 20S proteasome (also called the core particle or CP) is a barrel of four co-axially stacked rings of seven subunits each. Two structurally related classes of subunits make up the rings. The outermost rings are composed of α-type subunits and the inner rings of β-type subunits, each the product of a different gene in eukaryotes. Three distinct protease centers exist in the proteasome interior and are formed by specific β subunits.

Our recent work has concentrated on proteasome assembly, particularly that of the 20S proteasome or CP. Data presented in several recent studies from our lab argue that yeast 20S proteasome assembly proceeds in vivo by a series of discrete intermediates and in association with at least three conserved assembly chaperones dedicated to 20S proteasome

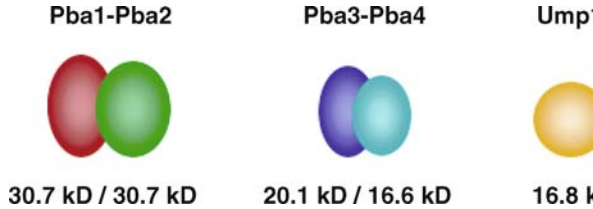


Fig. 5. Eukaryotes use at least three distinct assembly factors dedicated to 20S proteasome assembly. The yeast Pba1-Pba2 heterodimer, Pba3-Pba4 heterodimer, and Ump1 protein are shown in cartoon form in rough proportion to their relative sizes. Pba3 and Pba4 also appear to be able to form tetramers under some conditions. The oligomeric state of Ump1 is not known

assembly (Li et al. 2007; Kusmierczyk et al. 2008). These assembly factors—Ump1 (Ramos et al. 1998), Pba1-Pba2, and Pba3-Pba4—are depicted schematically in Fig. 5. Our understanding of the exact mechanisms by which these proteins facilitate proteasome biogenesis is still very limited.

In Fig. 6, we present a model for the stepwise assembly of eukaryotic 20S proteasomes based on analyses of various proteasome intermediates that were purified from yeast and whose compositions were then determined by tandem mass spectrometry (Li et al. 2007). In the model, the β5 propeptide helps to bring together and align half-proteasome precursor complexes and to stabilize the resulting precursor dimer during the β-subunit precursor cleavages and conformational rearrangements that lead to mature 20S proteasomes. This essential function of the β5 propeptide, which was previously unknown, is linked to the β7 C-terminal tail and can be largely bypassed when β7 is present in high amounts. Ump1 is proposed to inhibit stable dimerization until the rate-limiting insertion of the β7 subunit into the half-mer. The β7 tail helps overcome the Ump1 checkpoint and stabilize the precursor dimer during maturation (20S* to mature 20S in Fig. 6). This tail is normally not essential if functional β5 propeptide is present. By our model, the absence of Ump1 allows aberrant off-pathway half-mer association, thereby impeding subsequent assembly and maturation steps.

This simple model can explain an otherwise surprising array of genetic interactions seen between various β-subunit mutants as well as the

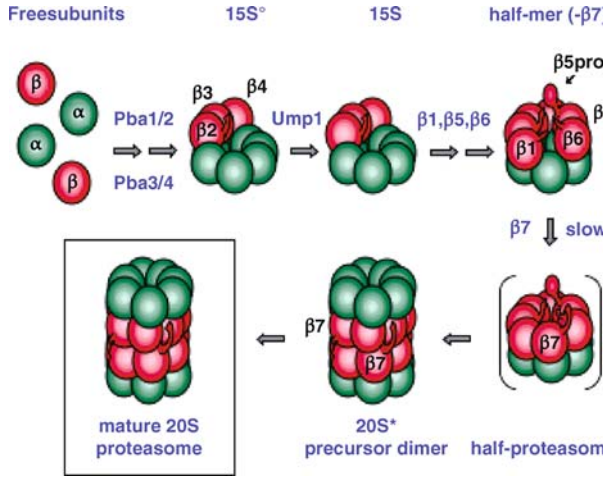


Fig. 6. Model for 20S proteasome assembly. Proteasomes assembly stepwise from 14 individual subunits. An early assembly intermediate is thought to be an α-ring heteroheptamer, although such a structure has not yet been isolated from yeast. Both Pba1-Pba2 and Pba3-Pba4 function early in assembly, facilitating α-ring formation or preventing formation of off-pathway α-ring dimers. The α-ring serves as a template for β-subunit addition, with β2, β3, and β4 entering early and β7 entering last. Addition of β7 is tightly linked with half-proteasome dimerization, followed by β-subunit propeptide processing and degradation of Ump1 and Pba1-Pba2. Ump1 facilitates proper half-mer dimerization and 20S proteasome maturation, but it may also have earlier roles

paradoxical effects of Ump1 mutations on assembly (Li et al. 2007). Ump1 can be viewed as an assembly checkpoint protein that helps ensure the proper order of proteasome assembly events. This ultimately enhances productive proteasome assembly by reducing flux through slow or dead-end assembly pathways. A particularly simple way by which Ump1 might work would be to limit directly β7 insertion into the half-mer until all the other β subunits have incorporated.

Why might β2, β3, and β4 associate with the α ring prior to the other β subunits, leading to accumulation of the so-called 15S intermediate even in wild-type cells (Fig. 6)? Consideration of the surface area buried between subunits suggests a potential solution (Li et al. 2007).

Of all the β subunits, β2 buries the largest surface area against the α ring (2676 $Å^2$ vs the next largest, which is β7 at 1931 $Å^2$). It also has by far the largest cis-β contact, at 3130 $Å^2$ compared to 1812 $Å^2$ for the next nearest; this is primarily due to the long C-terminal arm that wraps around β3. Either β2 or a β2-β3 heterodimer, which would bring the amount of surface area buried against the α ring to 4600 $Å^2$, could serve to nucleate β-ring assembly on the α-ring template. The α subunits have roughly double the amount of buried surface area between subunits relative to β-cis-β contacts, which should allow α-ring assembly without any β subunits. Notably, β2, β3, and β4 have three of the four largest surface areas buried against the α ring, whereas the two subunits flanking this trio, β1 and β5, have the two lowest, and neither makes extensive cis-contacts with β2 and β4, respectively. Therefore, stable addition of these two subunits might normally be limiting, causing 15S precursors to accumulate.

7 Identification of the Pba1-Pba2 Proteasome Assembly Chaperone

We consistently observe two additional polypeptides, Pba1 and Pba2 (proteasome biogenesis-associated factors 1 and 2), in proteasomal precursors (Li et al. 2007). Notably, a previous study with mammalian cells identified a heterodimeric complex, PAC1–PAC2, which facilitates early stages of proteasome assembly, possibly by limiting off-pathway reactions such as α-ring dimerization (Hirano et al. 2005). Yeast Pba1 and Pba2 show significant, albeit limited, sequence similarity to PAC1 and PAC2, respectively (Li et al. 2007). Purified Pba1 and Pba2 form a stable heterodimer as well. The inference that Pba1-Pba2 participates in yeast 20S proteasome assembly derived from the finding that the complex was found within multiple precursor particles but never in mature 20S proteasomes. Both proteins are induced during the ER unfolded-protein response, as are other ubiquitin-system components, and *pba2* (*add66*) mutants have a mild defect in the degradation of some ER substrates (Palmer et al. 2003). Finally, Pba1-Pba2 associates with very early proteasome precursors (Li et al. 2007), similar to

what has been reported for the human heterodimer (Hirano et al. 2005). These data make it likely that the mechanism of action of Pba1-Pba2 is also conserved.

Proteasome assembly does not absolutely require Pba1-Pba2 since the corresponding deletion mutants are viable, but genetic interactions with proteasome mutants are consistent with a role in proteasome biogenesis (Li et al. 2007). It is particularly intriguing that loss of Pba1 or Pba2 partially suppresses defects associated with *ump1Δ*. Deletion of Ump1 causes an accumulation of aberrant late assembly products. By slowing proteasome biogenesis at an earlier step, *pba1Δ* or *pba2Δ* might limit the build-up of such dead-end complexes.

8 The Pba3-Pba4 Assembly Chaperone Controls 20S Proteasome Composition

Generally, eukaryotic proteasome assembly has been assumed to generate a universal 20S proteasome core, with a dyad-symmetric $\alpha_{1-7}\beta_{1-7}$ $\beta_{1-7}\alpha_{1-7}$ architecture. However, some species have several closely related isoforms of specific 20S subunits, potentially enabling subtle modulation of proteasome composition and activity (Yuan et al. 1996; Fu et al. 1998). Organisms with an adaptive immune system also express three alternative β-subunits in response to γ-interferon stimulation; these substitute for their constitutive counterparts, thereby enhancing processing of certain antigens for MHC class I presentation (Rock et al. 2002). Another alternative β5 subunit is expressed specifically in the thymus of mammals, and it is also believed to modulate cellular immunity (Murata et al. 2007).

Positional substitution of a much more divergent subunit occurs in *S. cerevisiae* cells that lack α3 (Pre9), the only 20S proteasome subunit not required for viability (Emori et al. 1991; Velichutina et al. 2004). In *α3Δ* cells, a second copy of α4 (Pre6), with a sequence only roughly 33% identical to α3, takes the position normally occupied by α3 (Velichutina et al. 2004). In wild-type cells, the α3 subunit is incorporated to the virtual exclusion of α4 at this position, at least under standard growth conditions. No mechanism for the alternative assembly

of α-subunit rings had been identified previously, but our recent discovery of the Pba3-Pba4 assembly chaperone revealed that it acts to ensure the exclusive incorporation of α3 between the α2 and α4 subunits in the α ring (Kusmierczyk et al. 2008). Mutation of Pba3-Pba4 leads to cells accumulating distinct subpopulations of 20S proteasomes. Unexpectedly, assembly of the regulatory particle (RP) is also perturbed in 20S proteasome assembly mutants, suggesting that the 20S proteasome functions as an assembly factor during RP biogenesis.

We first identified *PBA3* (*YLR021W*) and *PBA4* (*YPL144W*) by a targeted bioinformatic analysis of published genomic-scale functional studies (Kusmierczyk et al. 2008). We then determined that yeast mutants lacking the corresponding proteins had traits commonly associated with proteasomal defects, such as hypersensitivity to amino acid analogs and temperature-sensitive growth. A *pba3Δ pba4Δ* double mutant showed growth deficiencies comparable to the single mutants. Interestingly, no enhancement of *α3Δ* growth defects was observed when combined with either *pba3Δ* or *pba4Δ*, but when the latter deletions were combined with a partial loss-of-function point mutation in α5, *doa5–1* (Chen and Hochstrasser 1995), the double mutants grew much more poorly than the single mutants. The lack of synthetic growth defects when *pba3Δ* or *pba4Δ* was combined with *α3Δ* suggested that mutations in Pba3/Pba4 and α3 might affect a common aspect of proteasome assembly or function.

An earlier proteomic analysis of yeast protein complexes suggested that Pba3 and Pba4 could associate in vivo (Krogan et al. 2006). We expressed the two proteins in *Escherichia coli* and found that they interacted directly in a stoichiometric complex. Moreover, when we coexpressed hexahistidine-tagged Pba3 (Pba3-his) and Pba4 with each of the α subunits in bacterial cells, Pba3-Pba4 bound strongly to α5 and, to a much more limited extent, α1, but none of the other subunits. The interaction with α5 could also occur when α5 was in complexes with other α subunits.

To determine if Pba3-Pba4 function was related to proteasome biogenesis, we examined proteasomal particles from *pba3Δ* and *pba4Δ* yeast lysates resolved by nondenaturing gel electrophoresis, followed by in-gel peptidase assays using a fluorogenic peptide substrate or by immunoblotting. These experiments suggested a primary defect in 20S

proteasome assembly rather than RP assembly. However, when we analyzed native gel-separated proteins by immunoblotting with antibodies to RP base (Rpt5) or lid (Rpn5), changes were also observed in these RP subcomplexes. There had been no published data showing that the 20S proteasome was necessary for assembly of the RP in vivo, and the intact RP can readily dissociate from and reassociate with the 20S proteasome in vitro. Nevertheless, in all the 20S assembly mutants we examined, aberrant sets of RP subparticles accumulated. A greatly increased amount of free lid (i.e., not associated with the base of the RP) was seen, and a complex set of RP base subparticles was observed with antibodies to the Rpt5 base subunit. Intriguingly, the pattern of Rpt5-containing particles from the *pba3Δ* and *pba4Δ* lysates was strikingly similar to the pattern observed in *α3Δ*.

Collectively, these results suggested first, that Pba3-Pba4 is a 20S proteasome assembly factor whose action may be linked to the α3 subunit, and second, that formation of 20S proteasomes influences assembly of the RP in vivo, potentially acting as a template that facilitates assembly of the latter complex.

The similarities in the patterns of proteasomal subcomplexes that accumulated in *pba3Δ/pba4Δ* and *α3Δ* mutants and the absence of synthetic growth defects when *α3Δ* was combined with *pba3Δ/pba4Δ* led us to hypothesize that the Pba3-Pba4 complex might normally facilitate incorporation of α3 into the α ring. As mentioned above, we had found that in *α3Δ* cells, a second copy of α4 occupies the position normally taken by α3 (Velichutina et al. 2004). Using both genetic suppression analysis and protein–protein crosslinking through structure-based disulfide engineering, we found that α4 can also occupy the α3 positions of the 20S proteasome in cells lacking Pba3-Pba4 (Kusmierczyk et al. 2008). In *pba4Δ* cells, an estimated 20%–50% of 20S proteasome α rings were in the α4-α4 configuration. Therefore, Pba3 and Pba4 function to ensure that α3 is incorporated into 20S proteasomes. In this regard, the Pba3-Pba4 complex is a true proteasomal chaperone since it controls the proper assembly of wild-type 20S proteasomes.

The ability of yeast Pba3-Pba4 to modulate assembly of specific isoforms of the proteasome raises the question of whether the formation of proteasomes with alternative α rings is relevant in other eukaryotes. Although this mechanism remains to be tested in other organisms, there

is reason to suspect that it is conserved. First, orthologs of both Pba3 and Pba4 can be found throughout the Eukarya (Le Tallec et al. 2007; (Kusmierczyk et al. 2008; Yashiroda et al. 2008; Hoyt et al. 2008). Second, it appears that the ability of α4 to take two positions in the α ring is likely to be widespread as well. This inference is based primarily on the earlier observation that α4 from the plant *Arabidopsis* can also insert at both the α4 and α3 positions when expressed in yeast (Velichutina et al. 2004). The conserved ability of α4 to substitute for α3 suggests that the singular dispensability of α3 in yeast might also be true for other organisms. A recently reported *Aspergillus nidulans* mutant encodes an α3 subunit that lacks the C-terminal third of the protein, and is likely to be a null allele, but the mutation is not lethal (Lee and Shaw 2007). All other 20S proteasome subunits appear to insert into a single unique proteasomal location.

Is there a selective advantage to being able to form these alternative α4-α4 proteasomes and/or to lower levels of proteasomes? Under most conditions, yeast mutants lacking Pba3 or Pba4 grow more poorly than wild-type cells (Kusmierczyk et al. 2008). Interestingly, however, formation of the alternative α4-α4 proteasome correlated with enhanced growth of cells subjected to specific environmental stresses. In particular, upon exposure to high levels of the heavy metal cadmium, *pba3Δ/pba4Δ* and *α3Δ* mutants grew better than otherwise identical wild-type cells. Cadmium induces oxidative stress in yeast (Brennan and Schiestl 1996). Cells might be able to downregulate Pba3-Pba4 activity under certain conditions so that alternative or lower amounts of proteasomes are synthesized. Degradation of toxic oxidatively damaged proteins in yeast is enhanced when 26S proteasome assembly from 20S and RP components is impaired (Inai and Nishikimi 2002). The α4-α4 proteasome, which should have a constitutively open α-ring gate (Groll et al. 2000), may also enhance such degradation.

Our in vitro data demonstrated direct binding between Pba3-Pba4 and the proteasome α5 subunit and show that Pba3-Pba4 can associate with specific α-subunit subcomplexes. The major in vivo consequence of Pba3/4 activity is the stimulation of α3 insertion into the α-ring, even though the chaperone does not appear to bind strongly to α3 itself. We propose that Pba3-Pba4 functions as a scaffolding complex that enhances α5 binding to its neighbors, including α4. Indeed, the re-

cent solution of a Pba3-Pba4-α5 cocrystal structure and its modeling onto the known 20S proteasome structure suggests such a scaffolding role is feasible (Yashiroda et al. 2008).If α3 and α4 generally insert last into the nascent α ring, Pba3-Pba4 might help prevent α4 insertion at the α3 position and this in turn could favor the final insertion of α3 at its normal position. Loss of Pba3-Pba4 will stimulate formation of proteasomes with α4-α4 α-rings, but α4 would still have a disadvantage relative to α3 for insertion next to α2, so overall proteasome assembly will be less efficient. The net result will be a heterogeneous population of proteasomes containing α4-α4 and α3-α4 rings along with a reduction in total 20S proteasome levels. Experimental tests of these ideas are underway.

Although often viewed as a fairly rigid and invariant complex, the eukaryotic 20S proteasome may have evolved a substantial degree of structural and regulatory flexibility. Besides alternative subunit isoforms, such as those that incorporate when the immune system is stimulated, many posttranslational modifications have also been documented (Froment et al. 2005). In addition, increasing evidence suggests that 20S proteasomes do not function exclusively as part of 26S proteasomes (Liu et al. 2003). The ability of a dedicated chaperone to modulate proteasome composition represents a unique mechanism for providing structural flexibility to the ubiquitin-proteasome system.

9 Perspectives

Despite its relative morphological simplicity, the single-celled model eukaryote *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* uses many of the same basic biochemical regulatory mechanisms as more complex eukaryotes, including humans. The ubiquitin-proteasome system is a prime example of this. All of the ubiquitin system enzymes that we have been studying in yeast have clear orthologs in humans and most other eukaryotes. Understanding of their biochemical mechanisms and physiological functions can be gained much more readily with the well-developed yeast model, but insights gained from studies of the yeast ubiquitin-proteasome system will also be relevant for humans and other metazoans. Future work using an interplay of yeast molecular genetics, biochemical analysis,

cell biological approaches, and structural studies promises a much more sophisticated comprehension of how substrates are recognized by the ubiquitin-conjugation machinery, how they acquire their polyubiquitin chain modifications and are directed to the proteasome, and how the proteasome itself assembles and operates in the crowded interiors of the cell.

References

Andrulis ED, Neiman AM, Zappulla DC, Sternglanz R (1998) Perinuclear localization of chromatin facilitates transcriptional silencing. [erratum appears in Nature 1998 Oct 1;395(6701):525]. Nature 394:592–595

Arendt CS, Hochstrasser M (1997) Identification of the yeast 20S proteasome catalytic centers and subunit interactions required for active-site formation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94:7156–7161

Arendt CS, Hochstrasser M (1999) Eukaryotic 20S proteasome catalytic subunit propeptides prevent active site inactivation by N-terminal acetylation and promote particle assembly. EMBO J 18:3575–3585

Bartee E, Mansouri M, Hovey Nerenberg BT, Gouveia K, Fruh K (2004) Downregulation of major histocompatibility complex class I by human ubiquitin ligases related to viral immune evasion proteins. J Virol 78:1109–1120

Biederer T, Volkwein C, Sommer T (1997) Role of Cue1p in ubiquitination and degradation at the ER surface. Science 278:1806–1809

Boname JM, Stevenson PG (2001) MHC class I ubiquitination by a viral PHD/LAP finger protein. Immunity 15:627–636

Brennan RJ, Schiestl RH (1996) Cadmium is an inducer of oxidative stress in yeast. Mutat Res 356:171–178

Carvalho P, Goder V, Rapoport TA (2006) Distinct ubiquitin-ligase complexes define convergent pathways for the degradation of ER proteins. Cell 126: 361–373

Chen P, Hochstrasser M (1995) Biogenesis, structure, and function of the yeast 20S proteasome. EMBO J 14:2620–2630

Chen P, Hochstrasser M (1996) Autocatalytic subunit processing couples active site formation in the 20S proteasome to completion of assembly. Cell 86:961–972

Chen P, Johnson P, Sommer T, Jentsch S, Hochstrasser M (1993) Multiple ubiquitin-conjugating enzymes participate in the in vivo degradation of the yeast MATα2 repressor. Cell 74:357–369

Coscoy L, Sanchez DJ, Ganem D (2001) A novel class of herpesvirus-encoded membrane-bound E3 ubiquitin ligases regulates endocytosis of proteins involved in immune recognition. J Cell Biol 155:1265–1273

Deng M, Hochstrasser M (2006) Spatially regulated ubiquitin ligation by an ER/nuclear membrane ligase. Nature 443:827–831

Dodd RB, Allen MD, Brown SE, Sanderson CM, Duncan LM, Lehner PJ, Bycroft M, Read RJ (2004) Solution structure of the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus K3 N-terminal domain reveals a Novel E2-binding C4HC3-type RING domain. J Biol Chem 279:53840–53847

Emori Y, Tsukahara T, Kawasaki H, Ishiura S, Sugita H, Suzuki K (1991) Molecular cloning and functional analysis of three subunits of yeast proteasome. Mol Cell Biol 11:344–353

Froment C, Uttenweiler-Joseph S, Bousquet-Dubouch MP, Matondo M, Borges JP, Esmenjaud C, Lacroix C, Monsarrat B, Burlet-Schiltz O (2005) A quantitative proteomic approach using two-dimensional gel electrophoresis and isotope-coded affinity tag labeling for studying human 20S proteasome heterogeneity. Proteomics 5:2351–2363

Fu H, Doelling JH, Arendt CS, Hochstrasser M, Vierstra RD (1998) Molecular organization of the 20S proteasome gene family from *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Genet 149:677–692

Gilon T, Chomsky O, Kulka RG (2000) Degradation signals recognized by the Ubc6p-Ubc7p ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme pair. Mol Cell Biol 20:7214–7219

Goode BL, Wong JJ, Butty AC, Peter M, McCormack AL, Yates JR, Drubin DG, Barnes G (1999) Coronin promotes the rapid assembly and cross-linking of actin filaments and may link the actin and microtubule cytoskeletons in yeast. J Cell Biol 144:83–98

Gottesman S, Maurizi M (1992) Regulation by proteolysis: energy-dependent proteases and their targets. Microb Rev 56:592–621

Groll M, Bajorek M, Kohler A, Moroder L, Rubin DM, Huber R, Glickman MH, Finley D (2000) A gated channel into the proteasome core particle. Nat Struct Biol 7:1062–1067

Herskowitz I, Rine J, Strathern J (1992) Mating-type determination and mating-type interconversion in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. The molecular and cellular biology of the yeast *Saccharomyces*: gene expression. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor

Hiller MM, Finger A, Schweiger M, Wolf DH (1996) ER degradation of a misfolded luminal protein by the cytosolic ubiquitin-proteasome pathway. Science 273:1725–1728

Hirano Y, Hendil KB, Yashiroda H, Iemura S, Nagane R, Hioki Y, Natsume T, Tanaka K, Murata S (2005) A heterodimeric complex that promotes the assembly of mammalian 20S proteasomes. Nature 437:1381–1385

Hochstrasser M (1996) Ubiquitin-dependent protein degradation. Ann Rev Genet 30:405–439

Hochstrasser M, Varshavsky A (1990) In vivo degradation of a transcriptional regulator: the yeast α2 repressor. Cell 61:697–708

Hoyt MA, McDonough S, Pimpl SA, Scheel H, Hofmann K, Coffino P (2008) A genetic screen for *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* mutants affecting proteasome function, using a ubiquitin-independent substrate. Yeast 25:199–217

Inai Y, Nishikimi M (2002) Increased degradation of oxidized proteins in yeast defective in 26 S proteasome assembly. Arch Biochem Biophys 404:279–284

Johnson PR, Swanson R, Rakhilina L, Hochstrasser M (1998) Degradation signal masking by heterodimerization of MATα2 and MAT**a**1 blocks their mutual destruction by the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway. Cell 94:217–227

King MC, Lusk CP, Blobel G (2006) Karyopherin-mediated import of integral inner nuclear membrane proteins. Nature 442:1003–1007

Kreft SG, Wang L, Hochstrasser M (2006) Membrane topology of the yeast endoplasmic reticulum-localized ubiquitin ligase Doa10 and comparison with its human ortholog TEB4 (MARCH-VI). J Biol Chem 281:4646–4653

Krogan NJ, Cagney G, Yu H, Zhong G, Guo X, Ignatchenko A, Li J, Pu S, Datta N, Tikuisis AP, Punna T, Peregrin-Alvarez JM, Shales M, Zhang X, Davey M, Robinson MD, Paccanaro A, Bray JE, Sheung A, Beattie B, Richards DP, Canadien V, Lalev A, Mena F, Wong P, Starostine A, Canete MM, Vlasblom J, Wu S, Orsi C, Collins SR, Chandran S, Haw R, Rilstone JJ, Gandi K, Thompson NJ, Musso G, St Onge P, Ghanny S, Lam MH, Butland G, Altaf-Ul AM, Kanaya S, Shilatifard A, O'Shea E, Weissman JS, Ingles CJ, Hughes TR, Parkinson J, Gerstein M, Wodak SJ, Emili A, Greenblatt JF (2006) Global landscape of protein complexes in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Nature 440:637–643

Kusmierczyk AR, Kunjappu MJ, Funakoshi M, Hochstrasser M (2008) A multimeric assembly factor controls the formation of alternative 20S proteasomes. Nat Struct Mol Biol 15:237–244

Laney JD, Hochstrasser M (2003) Ubiquitin-dependent degradation of the yeast Matα2 repressor enables a switch in developmental state. Genes Dev 17: 2259–2270

Laney JD, Hochstrasser M (2004) Ubiquitin-dependent control of development in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Curr Opin Microbiol 7:647–654

Le Tallec B, Barrault MB, Courbeyrette R, Guerois R, Marsolier-Kergoat MC, Peyroche A (2007) 20S Proteasome assembly is orchestrated by two distinct pairs of chaperones in yeast and in mammals. Mol Cell 27:660–674

Lee SC, Shaw BD (2007) A novel interaction between N-myristoylation and the 26S proteasome during cell morphogenesis. Mol Microbiol 63:1039–1053

Li X, Kusmierczyk AR, Wong P, Emili A, Hochstrasser M (2007) Beta-subunit appendages promote 20S proteasome assembly by overcoming an Ump1-dependent checkpoint. EMBO J 26:2339–2349

Liu CW, Corboy MJ, DeMartino GN, Thomas PJ (2003) Endoproteolytic activity of the proteasome. Science 299:408–411

Mandart E, Dufour ME, Lacroute F (1994) Inactivation of SSM4, a new Saccharomyces cerevisiae gene, suppresses mRNA instability due to rna14 mutations. Mol Gen Genet 245:323–333

Marelli M, Lusk CP, Chan H, Aitchison JD, Wozniak RW (2001) A link between the synthesis of nucleoporins and the biogenesis of the nuclear envelope. J Cell Biol 153:709–724

Murata S, Sasaki K, Kishimoto T, Niwa S, Hayashi H, Takahama Y, Tanaka K (2007) Regulation of $CD8^+$ T cell development by thymus-specific proteasomes. Science 316:1349–1353

Neuber O, Jarosch E, Volkwein C, Walter J, Sommer T (2005) Ubx2 links the Cdc48 complex to ER-associated protein degradation. Nat Cell Biol 7:993–998

Ohba T, Schirmer EC, Nishimoto T, Gerace L (2004) Energy- and temperature-dependent transport of integral proteins to the inner nuclear membrane via the nuclear pore. J Cell Biol 167:1051–1062

Palmer EA, Kruse KB, Fewell SW, Buchanan SM, Brodsky JL, McCracken AA (2003) Differential requirements of novel A1PiZ degradation deficient (ADD) genes in ER-associated protein degradation. J Cell Sci 116:2361–2373

Papa F, Hochstrasser M (1993) The yeast *DOA4* gene encodes a deubiquitinating enzyme related to a product of the human *tre-2* oncogene. Nature 366:313–319

Pickart CM (2001) Mechanisms underlying ubiquitination. Annu Rev Biochem 70:503–533

Ramos PC, Hockendorff J, Johnson ES, Varshavsky A, Dohmen RJ (1998) Ump1p is required for proper maturation of the 20S proteasome and becomes its substrate upon completion of the assembly. Cell 92:489–499

Ravid T, Kreft SG, Hochstrasser M (2006) Membrane and soluble substrates of the Doa10 ubiquitin ligase are degraded by distinct pathways. EMBO J 25:533–543

Rock KL, York IA, Saric T, Goldberg AL (2002) Protein degradation and the generation of MHC class I-presented peptides. Ad Immunol 80:1–70

Smalle J, Vierstra RD (2004) The ubiquitin 26S proteasome proteolytic pathway. Annu Rev Plant Biol 55:555–590

Sommer T, Jentsch S (1993) A protein translocation defect linked to ubiquitin conjugation at the endoplasmic reticulum. Nature 365:176–179

Swanson R, Hochstrasser M (2000) A viable ubiquitin-activating enzyme mutant for evaluating ubiquitin system function in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. FEBS Lett 477:193–198

Swanson R, Locher M, Hochstrasser M (2001) A conserved ubiquitin ligase of the nuclear envelope/endoplasmic reticulum that functions in both ER-associated and Matalpha2 repressor degradation. Genes Dev 15:2660–2674

Velichutina I, Connerly PL, Arendt CS, Li X, Hochstrasser M (2004) Plasticity in eucaryotic 20S proteasome ring assembly revealed by a subunit deletion in yeast. EMBO J 23:500–510

Weissman AM (2001) Themes and variations on ubiquitylation. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2:169–178

Worman HJ, Courvalin JC (2000) The inner nuclear membrane. J Membr Biol 177:1–11

Yashiroda H, Mizushima T, Okamoto K, Kameyama T, Hayashi H, Kishimoto T, Niwa S, Kasahara M, Kurimoto E, Sakata E, Takagi K, Suzuki A, Hirano Y, Murata S, Kato K, Yamane T, Tanaka K (2008) Crystal structure of a chaperone complex that contributes to the assembly of yeast 20S proteasomes. Nat Struct Mol Biol 15:228–236

Yuan X, Miller M, Belote JM (1996) Duplicated proteasome subunit genes in *Drosophila melanogaster* encoding testes-specific isoforms. Genetics 144:147–157

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 67–73
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_101

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Less Is More: How Protein Degradation Regulates Muscle Development

T. Hoppe(✉)

Cologne Excellence Cluster on Cellular Stress Responses in Aging-Associated Diseases (CECAD) at the Institute for Genetics, University of Cologne, Zülpicher Str. 47, 50674 Cologne, Germany
email: *thorsten.hoppe@zmnh.uni-hamburg.de*

Abstract. The organization of sarcomeric structures during muscle development involves regulated multistep assembly pathways. The myosin assembly factor UNC-45 functions both as a molecular chaperone and as an Hsp90 co-chaperone for myosin throughout muscle thick-filament formation. Consequently, mutations in *unc-45* result in paralyzed worms with severe myofibril disorganization in striated body wall muscles. Our data suggest that functional muscle formation in *Caenorhabditis elegans* is linked to ubiquitin-dependent UNC-45 turnover, regulated by the E3 enzymes UFD-2 and CHN-1 in cooperation with the ubiquitin-selective chaperone CDC-48 (also known as p97 in human). Missense mutations in the gene encoding p97 are known to cause a dominant, late-onset hereditary inclusion body myopathy. Remarkably, we identified a conserved role of CDC-48/p97 in the process of myofiber differentiation and maintenance, which appears to have important implications for understanding defects in muscle formation and maintenance during pathological conditions.

The assembly of myosin into thick filaments during muscle development is still a largely unexplored phenomenon (Barral and Epstein 1999). Recent data suggest that the organization of myosin into sarcomeric structures is the result of a regulated multistep assembly pathway that requires additional factors. Candidates for this process are

members of a protein family containing a UCS (*U*NC-45/*C*RO1/*S*he4p) domain, which have been indicated to be necessary for proper myosin function (Hutagalung et al. 2002). One founding member of this family is UNC-45, for which homologs have been identified in a variety of organisms, from yeast to humans (Hutagalung et al. 2002). It was demonstrated that the UCS domain of UNC-45 interacts with muscle myosin and exerts chaperone activity onto the myosin head, whereas its N-terminal TPR domain (tetratricopeptide repeat) binds the general molecular chaperone Hsp90 (Barral et al. 2002). Thus, UNC-45 functions both as a molecular chaperone and as an Hsp90 co-chaperone for myosin during muscle thick-filament assembly. Consequently, mutations in *C. elegans unc-45* (Epstein and Thomson 1974) result in paralyzed animals with severe myofibril disorganization in striated body wall muscles (Barral et al. 1998).

Our recent work revealed that protein levels of the myosin chaperone UNC-45 are subject to stringent regulation, which appears to be dependent on UFD-2 and CHN-1 ubiquitylation activity (Hoppe et al. 2004; Janiesch et al. 2007). UFD-2 is an ortholog of yeast UFD2 known to bind oligoubiquitylated substrates to catalyze the addition of further ubiquitin moieties in the presence of E1, E2, and E3 enzymes. Thus, UFD2 defines a novel enzymatic activity that mediates multiubiquitin chain assembly, needed for subsequent proteasomal degradation and thus was termed E4 enzyme (Hoppe 2005; Koegl et al. 1999). The human CHN-1 ortholog CHIP was identified both as a co-chaperone of Hsc70 and Hsp90 and to be an E3 enzyme (Ballinger et al. 1999; Connell et al. 2001). Thus, CHIP probably acts as a protein quality-control ubiquitin ligase that selectively leads abnormal proteins recognized by molecular chaperones to degradation by the 26S proteasome (Cyr et al. 2002; Murata et al. 2003).

We were able to show that either UFD-2 or CHN-1 alone, in collaboration with E1 and E2, conjugates UNC-45 with one to three ubiquitin moieties. Therefore, both CHN-1 and UFD-2 work independently as E3 enzymes in this pathway. However, in combination, CHN-1 and UFD-2 increase the ubiquitylation of UNC-45 (Hoppe et al. 2004). Movement defects of *unc-45* thermosensitive (*ts*) mutants are suppressed in animals lacking CHN-1 or UFD-2 most likely due to stabilization of the corresponding UNC-45 (*ts*) proteins. Interestingly, analysis of body-

wall muscle cells by polarized light microscopy showed that the muscle structure of *chn-1* and *ufd-2* knockout worms is comparable to that of wild-type; however, overexpression of transgenic *unc-45* leads to strong sarcomeric assembly defects (Janiesch et al. 2007). Therefore, the amount of UNC-45 protein present in the muscle cells is critical for proper thick filament function.

Another factor that we identified to be involved in targeting the myosin assembly chaperone UNC-45 for degradation is the ubiquitin-selective chaperone CDC-48 (Fig. 1). Its homologs Cdc48p in yeast and p97 in mammals belong to the family of AAA-type ATPases and form homohexameric rings with chaperone-like activity (Rouiller et al. 2000). CDC-48/p97 is intimately linked to the ubiquitin pathway because its central role is to bind and segregate ubiquitylated proteins to extract these from their binding partners for substrate recruitment and ubiquitin chain assembly (Rape et al. 2001; Ye 2006). In *C. elegans*, we found that CDC-48 forms a complex together with UFD-2 and CHN-1 to regulate UNC-45 protein levels. This trimeric complex links turnover of UNC-45 to functional muscle formation. Our recent work showed an upregulation of *ufd-2*, *chn-1*, and *cdc-48* transcripts during larval stages in which body-wall muscle development mainly occurs (Janiesch et al. 2007). This observation suggests that the formation of the CDC-48/UFD-2/CHN-1 complex could be developmentally regulated by muscle-specific co-expression.

Intriguingly, a similar pathway required for muscle development might exist in humans as well, since mutations in p97 are known to cause a dominantly inherited form of inclusion body myopathy (IBM) (Watts et al. 2004). Direct binding and co-localization between p97 and the mammalian UFD-2 and CHN-1 homologs, Ufd2a and CHIP, indicate regulation of myosin assembly by an evolutionarily conserved p97/Ufd2a/CHIP complex (Fig. 2a) (Janiesch et al. 2007). Consistent with the hypothesis that such a complex could be required for vertebrate muscle formation, Ufd2a and CHIP have been implicated in cardiac and skeletal myogenesis or cardiotoxic resistance, respectively (Ballinger et al. 1999; Kaneko et al. 2003; Mahoney et al. 2002).

IBM associated with Paget disease of bone and frontotemporal dementia (IBMPFD) is an inherited disorder that produces adult-onset muscle wasting and weakness and is characterized by muscle pathology

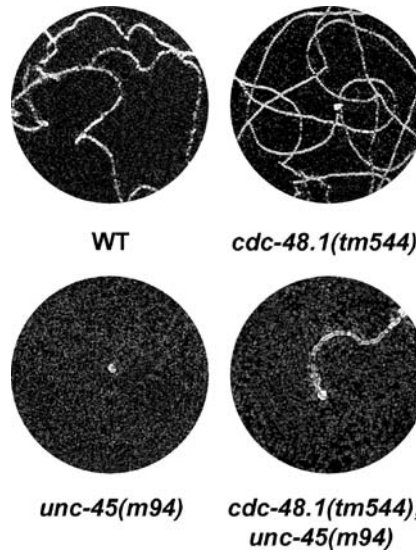


Fig. 1. CDC-48 regulates the myosin chaperone UNC-45, suppressing the movement defect of temperature-sensitive *unc-45(m94)* worms. The bacterial lawns on the plates show traces of temperature shifted worms, *cdc-48.1(tm544)*, *unc-45(m94)*, double mutants, and wild-type (*WT*), after crawling for 1 h at 22 °C. Ten young adults were assayed for each strain and all displayed similar motility

including cytoplasmic and nuclear aggregates in skeletal and cardiac muscle (Watts et al. 2004). We demonstrated that in contrast to wild-type, mutations in p97 known to cause myopathy are not able to replace CDC-48 throughout the UNC-45-dependent myosin assembly pathway in worms. Moreover, the degradation of human UNC-45 is abrogated by the same IBMPFD-associated p97 mutations, resulting in severely disorganized myofibrils and sarcomeric defects (Janiesch et al. 2007). Therefore, p97 seems to regulate UNC-45 levels during the process of myofiber differentiation and muscle maintenance, which is abolished during pathological conditions, resulting in the accumulation of aggregated proteins.

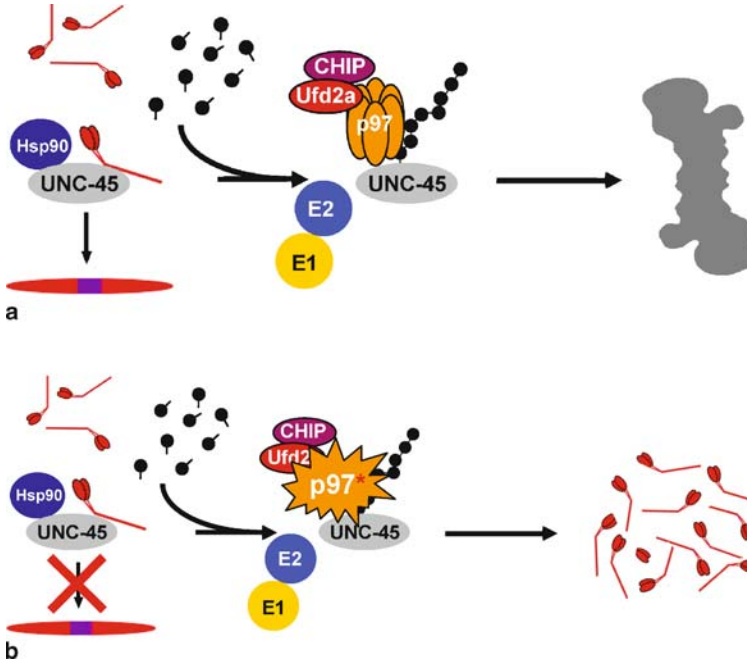


Fig. 2a,b. Model for UNC-45-dependent myosin assembly. The myosin-directed chaperone UNC-45 binds myosin and Hsp90 simultaneously in muscle thick-filament assembly. **a** The conserved p97/Ufd2a/CHIP complex directly multiubiquitylates UNC-45, leading to subsequent degradation by the 26S proteasome. Development specific assembly of the multiubiquitylation complex seems to connect UNC-45 turnover to functional muscle formation. **b** IBMPFD-causing mutations in human p97 disrupt the ubiquitylation process, resulting in increased levels of UNC-45. The stabilization of UNC-45 probably disturbs the integration of myosin into sarcomeric structures or supports their disassembly. High amounts of unassembled myosin might then induce protein aggregation in muscle cells

The pathogenic mechanisms that cause muscle weakness in IBM, and IBMPFD in particular, might be related to the aggregation of stabilized or misassembled proteins. How these protein aggregates and finally inclusion bodies are formed in the presence of p97 mutations is

not clear. Interestingly, another dominantly-inherited form of IBM is caused by mutations in the head region of fast myosin IIa (MYH2), which render MYH2 to aggregate (Martinsson et al. 2000; Tajsharghi et al. 2005). Consistent with such a myosin-based inclusion body formation, stabilization of UNC-45 may disturb the integration of myosin into sarcomeric structures or support their disassembly. The resulting accumulation of unassembled myosin in the cytosol might then induce protein aggregation in both skeletal and cardiac muscle (Fig. 2b). Our future studies will address the molecular mechanism underlying the process of inclusion-body formation and hopefully help us understand the connection between protein degradation and muscle development.

References

Ballinger CA, Connell P, Wu Y, Hu Z, Thompson LJ, Yin LY, Patterson C (1999) Identification of CHIP, a novel tetratricopeptide repeat-containing protein that interacts with heat shock proteins and negatively regulates chaperone functions. Mol Cell Biol 19:4535–4545

Barral JM, Epstein HF (1999) Protein machines and self assembly in muscle organization. Bioessays 21:813–823

Barral JM, Bauer CC, Ortiz I, Epstein HF (1998) Unc-45 mutations in *Caenorhabditis elegans* implicate a CRO1/She4p-like domain in myosin assembly. J Cell Biol 143:1215–1225

Barral JM, Hutagalung AH, Brinker A, Hartl FU, Epstein HF (2002) Role of the myosin assembly protein UNC-45 as a molecular chaperone for myosin. Science 295:669–671

Connell P, Ballinger CA, Jiang J, Wu Y, Thompson LJ, Hohfeld J, Patterson C (2001) The co-chaperone CHIP regulates protein triage decisions mediated by heat-shock proteins. Nat Cell Biol 3:93–96

Cyr DM, Hohfeld J, Patterson C (2002) Protein quality control: U-box-containing E3 ubiquitin ligases join the fold. Trends Biochem Sci 27:368–375

Epstein HF, Thomson JN (1974) Temperature-sensitive mutation affecting myofilament assembly in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. Nature 250:579–580

Hoppe T (2005) Multiubiquitylation by E4 enzymes: 'one size' doesn't fit all. Trends Biochem Sci 30:183–187

Hoppe T, Cassata G, Barral JM, Springer W, Hutagalung AH, Epstein HF, Baumeister R (2004) Regulation of the myosin-directed chaperone UNC-45 by a novel E3/E4-multiubiquitylation complex in *C. elegans*. Cell 118:337–349

Hutagalung AH, Landsverk ML, Price MG, Epstein HF (2002) The UCS family of myosin chaperones. J Cell Sci 115:3983–3990

Janiesch PC, Kim J, Mouysset J, Barikbin R, Lochmüller H, Cassata G, Krause S, Hoppe T (2007) The ubiquitin-selective chaperone CDC-48/p97 links myosin assembly to human myopathy. Nat Cell Biol 9:379–390

Kaneko C, Hatakeyama S, Matsumoto M, Yada M, Nakayama K, Nakayama KI (2003) Characterization of the mouse gene for the U-box-type ubiquitin ligase UFD2a. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 300:297–304

Koegl M, Hoppe T, Schlenker S, Ulrich HD, Mayer TU, Jentsch S (1999) A novel ubiquitination factor E4, is involved in multiubiquitin chain assembly. Cell 96:635–644

Mahoney JA, Odin JA, White SM, Shaffer D, Koff A, Casciola-Rosen L, Rosen A (2002) The human homologue of the yeast polyubiquitination factor Ufd2p is cleaved by caspase 6 and granzyme B during apoptosis. Biochem J 361:587–595

Martinsson T, Oldfors A, Darin N, Berg K, Tajsharghi H, Kyllerman M, Wahlstrom J (2000) Autosomal dominant myopathy: missense mutation (Glu-706→Lys) in the myosin heavy chain IIa gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:14614–14619

Murata S, Chiba T, Tanaka K (2003) CHIP: a quality-control E3 ligase collaborating with molecular chaperones. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 35:572–578

Rape M, Hoppe T, Gorr I, Kalocay M, Richly H, Jentsch S (2001) Mobilization of processed, membrane-tethered SPT23 transcription factor by CDC48 (UFD1/NPL4), a ubiquitin-selective chaperone. Cell 107:667–677

Rouiller I, Butel VM, Latterich M, Milligan RA, Wilson-Kubalek EM (2000) A major conformational change in p97 AAA ATPase upon ATP binding. Mol Cell 6:1485–1490

Tajsharghi H, Darin N, Rekabdar E, Kyllerman M, Wahlstrom J, Martinsson T, Oldfors A (2005) Mutations and sequence variation in the human myosin heavy chain IIa gene (MYH2) Eur J Hum Genet 13:617–622

Watts GD, Wymer J, Kovach MJ, Mehta SG, Mumm S, Darvish D, Pestronk A, Whyte MP, Kimonis VE (2004) Inclusion body myopathy associated with Paget disease of bone and frontotemporal dementia is caused by mutant valosin-containing protein. Nat Genet 36:377–381

Ye Y (2006) Diverse functions with a common regulator: ubiquitin takes command of an AAA ATPase. J Struct Biol 156:29–40

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 75–97
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_102

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Transcriptional Control and the Ubiquitin–Proteasome System

A. Leung, F. Geng, A. Daulny, G. Collins,
P. Guzzardo, W.P. Tansey(✉)

Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1 Bungtown Road, 11724 Cold Spring Harbor, USA
email: *tansey@cshl.edu*

Abstract. Regulation of transcription is a critically important process that controls development, differentiation, and the maintenance of cellular homeostasis. Cells have evolved numerous mechanisms to keep gene transcription tightly in check, some of which involve the ubiquitin–proteasome system. In this chapter, we review evidence supporting the concept that ubiquitin and the proteasome not only control transcription, but provide the biochemical means to drive key steps in the transcription process forward.

1 Introduction

Correct regulation of gene activity is essential for organismal development and the maintenance of cellular homeostasis. Accordingly, one of the most highly regulated processes within the cell is gene expression. For a gene to be expressed, numerous molecular processes have to occur in an appropriate sequence. The first step in gene expression is gene transcription. For transcription of an mRNA-type gene to occur, a set of sequence-specific transcription factors must descend on regulatory DNA elements (promoters, enhancers, etc.) surrounding the gene to be transcribed. These transcription factors work by recruiting proteins that both alter the local chromatin structure and recruit core components of the transcriptional machinery to promoter DNA. The net effect of these interactions between transcriptional regulators and the core transcriptional machinery is to recruit RNA polymerase II (pol II) to the gene and to initiate transcription. Given that these are very early events in gene expression, it is not surprising that they are subject to some of the most stringent levels of regulation.

After transcription is initiated, however, many other processes must be both facilitated and regulated for a functional transcript to be made. For example, polymerase must escape the vicinity of promoter DNA and convert to a form that is competent for synthesis of full-length transcripts. Along the way, polymerase must coordinate transcription with pre-messenger RNA processing, negotiate chromatin structure and DNA sequence that may retard its progress, sense for DNA damage, and terminate transcription when appropriate. Commensurate with these processes, mRNA must be coordinately exported from the nucleus for translation. Given the extraordinarily complex set of events required to produce an active mRNA in the cytoplasm, it is clear that deregulation of any of these steps could profoundly modify the gene expression profile of a cell. Conversely, it is also clear that, for normal cell growth and function to occur, each stage in gene transcription must be tightly regulated.

Cells have evolved numerous ways to control transcription. Many of the cellular strategies regulating gene activity involve control of transcription factor localization or modification state, or by having relevant factors function only in the presence of a particular ligand. In this chap-

ter, however, we argue that one important way in which gene activity is regulated is by ubiquitin (Ub) and the proteasome.

Although it is difficult to imagine two processes that are more dissimilar than gene regulation and Ub-mediated proteolysis, a growing body of evidence suggests that multiple steps in the expression of genetic information are controlled by Ub-dependent transactions. In some cases, the main function of the Ub–proteasome system (UPS) is exerted via proteolysis; in others, the main function appears to be exerted via nonproteolytic activities, both of Ub and the proteasome. Much of the work that is covered in this review focuses on how the UPS influences gene transcription, an area of particular interest to the Tansey laboratory, although it should be stressed that numerous groups have made significant contributions to understanding connections between the transcription and Ub–proteasome systems. Here, we will attempt to cover the most significant developments in recent years, speculate about the fundamental mechanisms through which the UPS can impact transcription, and discuss the implications of the transcription/UPS connection for human diseases, particularly cancer.

2 Historical Ties Between the Transcription and Ubiquitin–Proteasome Systems

Although the extent to which the UPS influences transcription has only recently been appreciated (Collins and Tansey 2006; Lipford and Deshaies 2003; Muratani and Tansey 2003), it should be noted that clear links to transcription emerged at the birth of the Ub–proteasome field. In their characterization of the nuclear protein A24, Busch and colleagues (Goldknopf and Busch 1977; Goldknopf et al. 1975) described an isopeptide linkage between lysine 119 (K119) of histone H2A and the protein that is now known as ubiquitin (Ub). Later, studies in *Drosophila* (Levinger and Varshavsky 1982), *Tetrahymena* (Davie et al. 1991; Davie and Murphy 1990; Nickel et al. 1989; Vavra et al. 1982), and mammalian cells (Huang et al. 1986) demonstrated that this ubiquitylated form of H2A was specifically associated with actively transcribed genes, making histone H2A ubiquitylation one of the first recognized markers of transcriptionally active chromatin. Subsequently, ubiq-

uitylated forms of each of the histones have been described (Muratani and Tansey 2003) and clear roles for this histone modification established in both gene activation (e.g., Kao et al. 2004) and silencing (e.g., de Napoles et al. 2004; Fang et al. 2004).

Intriguingly, early links between the transcription and Ub–proteasome systems were not confined only to histone ubiquitylation, but also extended to the proteasome itself. In 1992, Johnston and colleagues (Swaffield et al. 1992) reported the results of a genetic screen for mutations that would allow a form of Gal4—missing a piece of its transcriptional activation domain (TAD)—to activate transcription. This screen identified allele-specific recessive mutations in two genes: *Sug1* and later *Sug2* (Russell et al. 1996). For a while in the 1990s, Sug1 was recognized as a transcriptional mediator (Kim et al. 1994; Lee et al. 1995; Melcher and Johnston 1995; Swaffield et al. 1995; vom Baur et al. 1996; Xu et al. 1995). This recognition came to an end, however, when genetic (Ghislain et al. 1993), evolutionary (Akiyama et al. 1995), and biochemical (Rubin et al. 1996) evidence identified Sug1 as a component of the proteasome. The realization that Sug1 was a part of the proteasome led to the idea that its effects on transcription were indirect, and resulted not from a direct role in transcription, but rather changes in the levels of some important transcription-control proteins. As discussed later, the subsequent realization that Ub plays a significant role in transcription refueled interest in the proteasome as a transcriptional regulator, and it is now clear that proteasome components interact with chromatin and can function at multiple steps in transcription.

3 Relationship Between Transcription Factor Activity and Destruction

When considering the role that proteolysis generally plays in regulating protein function, it is reasonable to imagine that proteolysis occurs at a point when the function of that protein is no longer needed. In this model, proteins will be most abundant when they are most active. During our analysis of Ub-mediated proteolysis of the oncoprotein transcription factor Myc (Salghetti et al. 1999), however, we made an observation that suggested that such an arrangement may not hold true

for all proteins. Specifically, when we mapped the Myc degron—the region that signals Myc ubiquitylation—we found that it coincided with the region in Myc that allows it to activate transcription (transcriptional activation domain or TAD). Indeed, the TAD and degron of Myc did not simply coincide, but they were functionally connected. Mutational analysis revealed that the degron function of this region of Myc correlated very tightly with activation function (Fig. 1; data originally published in Salghetti et al. 1999): without exception, segments of Myc that are better able to activate transcription are better able to signal Ub-mediated proteolysis, and vice-versa. The close correlation between activity and destruction in this domain led us to conclude that the Myc TAD and degron were essentially the same element. Our subsequent studies with other TADs showed (Salghetti et al. 2000; W. Tansey, unpublished observations) that degron function was a general feature of activation domains that are rich in acidic-type residues (as for the Myc TAD), and that transcriptional activation potential correlates closely with degron function. Importantly, the rate of destruction of Myc, and other transcription factors, is inversely correlated with their activity, and these proteins tend to be least abundant precisely when they are most active.

Inspection of the literature in 2000 revealed that Myc was not the only transcription factor where TADs and degrons had been mapped to the same region of the protein. At the time, there were six examples of proteins that fell into this class: E2F-1, Fos, GCN4, Jun, Myc, and p53 (see Muratani and Tansey 2003 for references), suggesting that the overlap of TADs and degrons in natural proteins may not be confined to Myc. As of February 2008, there are at least 27 examples in the literature of transcription factors with overlapping TADs and degrons (Fig. 2), revealing that the functional connection between activation and destruction is widespread. Interestingly, although eubacteria do not have Ub-mediated proteolysis, they do posses ATP-dependent protein turnover, and for at least two bacterial sigma factors (Fig. 3), overlapping of TADs and destruction elements occurs. This finding suggests that these two types of element became coincident early in evolution.

What is the basis for the extensive overlap of TADs and degrons? Two possible models could explain this relationship. In the first model, activation and degron function are connected, but there is no direct relationship between proteolysis and gene activation. In other words, TADs

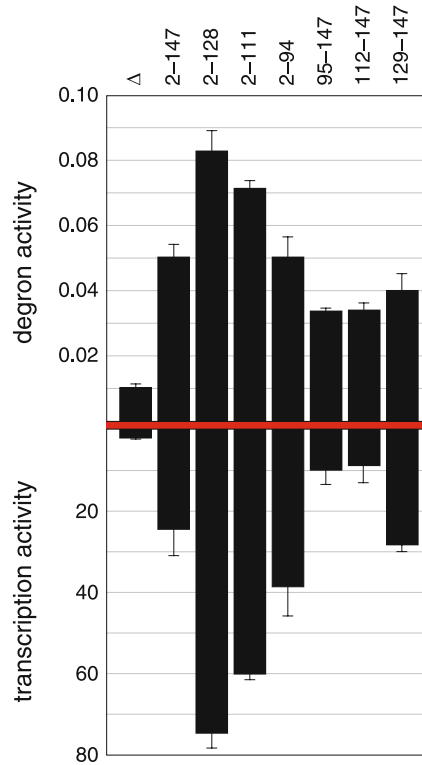


Fig. 1. Myc TAD and degron function are tightly correlated. The indicated segments from the Myc activation domain (residues 1–147) were fused to the Gal4 DNA-binding domain (DBD; Δ). We then measured the metabolic stability of each fusion protein in human HeLa cells using pulse-chase analysis. Degron activity is represented as the inverse of the half-life of each protein (*top section*). The Gal4DBD, for example, has a half-life of 100 min, whereas the Gal4DBD(*2–147*) fusion has a half-life of 20 min. We also measured the ability of each protein to activate a reporter gene in HeLa cells (transcription activity; *bottom*). Note the close correlation between the two activities. (This figure was constructed from data originally published by Salghetti et al. 1999)

signal both proteolysis and gene activation, and they rely on similar residues for both activities, but proteolysis is disconnected from the

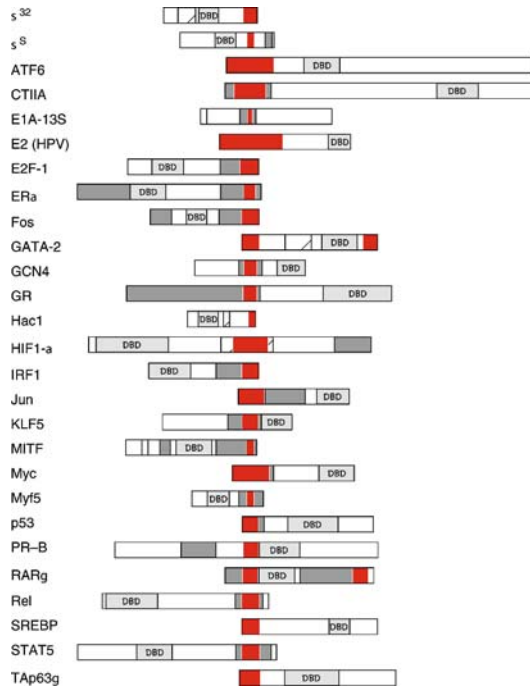


Fig. 2. TADs and degrons overlap in many transcription factors. The figure shows the domain structure of 27 transcription factors—2 bacterial (sigma^{32} and sigma^{S}) and 25 eukaryotic—that have overlapping TADs and degrons. TADs are *gray*, degrons are *striped*, and *red* indicates an overlap between the two. (This figure was compiled from references listed in Muratani and Tansey 2003 and additional references: Chen et al. 2005; Minegishi et al. 2005; Pierson-Mullany and Lange 2004; Rasti et al. 2006; Salghetti et al. 2000; Schnappauf et al. 2003; Sundqvist and Ericsson 2003; Ying et al. 2005)

process of transcriptional regulation. In the second model, the activator is destroyed as part of the events that lead to gene induction. The latter model, which we favor, posits that activating transcription per se is a signal for activator destruction, and that the correlation between TAD and degron function reflects the fact that activators are destroyed

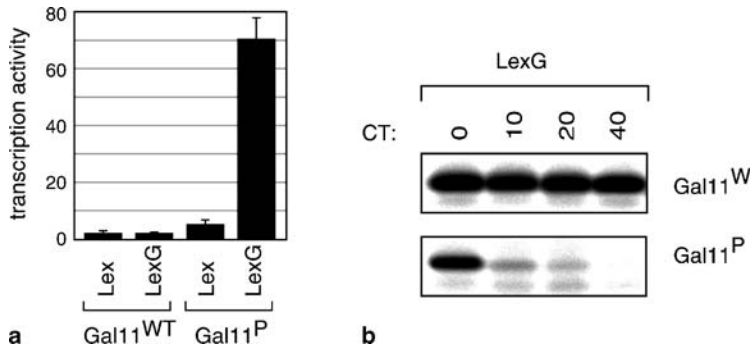


Fig. 3a,b. Activating transcription is sufficient to signal protein destruction. In this experiment, the bacterial DNA-binding protein LexA was fused to a 17 amino acid segment from the Gal4 dimerization domain (LexG; Barberis et al. 1995). In cells expressing wild-type Gal11, the LexG protein cannot activate transcription (**a**) and is metabolically stable (**b**; *top panel*). In cells expressing a mutant form of Gal11 that allows LexG to activate transcription (**a**), however, the LexG protein is unstable (**b**; *lower panel*). This result demonstrates that, in the absence of a bona-fide TAD, activation of transcription per se is a signal for activator turnover

at a rate that depends on the potency with which they stimulate transcription.

There is certainly support for the latter model, particularly from studies of Ericcson and colleagues, who have shown that destruction of the SREBP transcription factor requires not only its potent TAD but also the ability of SREBP to bind promoter DNAs (Sundqvist and Ericsson 2003). In addition, Deshaies and colleagues (Chi et al. 2001) have demonstrated that destruction of the yeast transcription factor GCN4 is dependent on its phosphorylation by Srb10, a kinase that is intimately tied to the basal transcriptional machinery. But there is always the possibility in these types of studies that transcription factors could be interacting separately with the transcription and Ub–proteasome systems. To ask, therefore, whether activating transcription is a sufficient signal for protein destruction, we examined a system in which an inert DNA-binding domain (DBD) can be converted into a transcriptional activator (Fig. 3), as described by Ptashne and colleagues (Barberis et al.

1995; Himmelfarb et al. 1990). In this system, the bacterial LexA DNA-binding protein is fused to a 17 amino-acid sequence from the Gal4 protein (G). This Gal4 sequence is not a TAD—it is derived from within the Gal4 dimerization domain—and the fusion protein (LexG) will not activate a reporter containing LexA-binding sites in yeast that express the wild-type version of Gal11, a component of the pol II mediator complex (Kim et al. 1994). If, however, Gal11 carries a single point mutation ($Gal11^P$) that creates a fortuitous, high-affinity interaction with the Gal4 dimerization domain, the LexG protein can recruit $Gal11^P$ to promoter DNAs, which results in the recruitment of the pol II holoenzyme and activation of transcription (Fig. 3a). Thus, by making a single point mutation, the LexG protein can be converted from a DNA binding protein incapable of activating transcription to a potent transcriptional activator.

We compared the metabolic stability of LexG in cells that expressed either the $Gal11^{WT}$ or $Gal11^P$ proteins (Fig. 3b). In WT cells, where LexG was unable to activate transcription, it was metabolically stable, with a predicted half-life of well over 40 min. In the presence of the $Gal11^P$ protein, however, LexG was very unstable, with a half-life of less than 5 min. Thus a single amino acid difference between the two cell types not only converts LexG into an efficient activator of transcription, but also makes it a highly unstable protein. This result shows that the ability to activate transcription is sufficient to signal proteolysis. We conclude from these studies, and others, that TADs and degrons overlap in many transcription factors because the act of stimulating transcription is obligatorily coupled activator proteolysis. This conclusion leads to the somewhat paradoxical realization that potent transcription factors may be present at their lowest amounts when they are their most active.

4 How Ub-Dependent Proteolysis Contributes to Transcription Factor Activity

From a teleological perspective, the metabolic instability of potent transcriptional activators makes sense. Regulation of gene transcription is critical for the maintenance of cellular homeostasis, and it is important that the regulators of transcription are themselves highly regulated. Destroying proteins in a way that depends on their activity offers the most

potential for controlling their function. There is, however, another significant implication of the tight connection between TADs and degrons. If the UPS system has the ability to sense the activity of transcriptional regulators, then it is very likely that, at some point, direct connections between the transcription and Ub–proteasome systems must occur. This implication prompted us to ask whether the UPS is simply an enforcer of transcription factor regulation, or whether it is mechanistically involved in the process of gene activation.

Our strategy was to probe the role that Ub ligases play in the activity of their cognate transcription factors. Traditional views would argue that loss of a Ub ligase would stabilize its transcription factor target, resulting in an increase in transcription. While studying the synthetic activator LexA–VP16 in yeast (Salghetti et al. 2001), we demonstrated that its ubiquitylation and destruction was dependent on the F-box protein Met30. Deletion of the *Met30* gene stabilized LexA–VP16 and promoted its destruction. Importantly, deletion of *Met30* also blocked the ability of LexA–VP16 to activate transcription (Salghetti et al. 2001), while leaving the activity of other activators (whose destruction was not dependent on Met30) intact. We found that we could rescue LexA–VP16 activity in *Δmet30* yeast by simply fusing Ub in-frame at the amino-terminus of LexA–VP16, arguing that the sole essential function of Met30 in LexA–VP16 activity is to ubiquitylate the protein. The requirement for activator ubiquitylation in VP16 TAD function is consistent with the close relationship between TAD and degron function and led us to propose a licensing model for transcriptional regulation. In this model, ubiquitylation of the activator directly couples its activity to its destruction, essentially granting a license to the activator for a limited period of activity before it is destroyed. A similar requirement for Ub ligases in the activity of other transcription activators (Kim et al. 2003; Lipford et al. 2005; Muratani et al. 2005; von der Lehr et al. 2003)—and co-activators (Barboric et al. 2005; Kurosu and Peterlin 2004; Wu et al. 2007)—has been described.

We originally reported that fusion of a single Ub moiety was sufficient to rescue LexA–VP16 function in *met30*-null cells. This finding has led to the notion that monoubiquitylation stimulates the activity of transcription factors without signaling their proteolysis. In the case of Gal4, for example, it has been argued that monoubiquitylation of the

protein allows it to resist stripping from promoter DNAs by the 19S proteasome (Ferdous et al. 2007), thereby promoting its function. It has also been argued that inhibition of the proteolytic activity of the proteasome by MG132 in yeast does not effect Gal4 activity (Nalley et al. 2006), bolstering the notion that there is a disconnect between activation by ubiquitylation vs destruction by ubiquitylation.

We do not find the above argument compelling for a number of reasons. First, we have found that attachment of a single Ub moiety to LexA–VP16, as reported in 2001 (Salghetti et al. 2001) triggers a substantial amount of LexA–VP16 polyubiquitylation, some of which occurs within the fused Ub moiety (W. Tansey, unpublished observations). Thus the concept that Ub–LexA–VP16 is exclusively mono-ubiquitylated is invalid, and it could be possible that the effects of a single Ub fusion could be mediated via a polyubiquitin chain. Second, Gal4 has not been demonstrated to be monoubiquitylated in yeast cells. Rather, the Ferdous et al. study showed that Gal4 was monoubiquitylated in vitro in extracts from human HeLa cells (Ferdous et al. 2007). Third, there are few, if any, examples, of activators accumulating in their monoubiquitylated forms. Fourth, there is a tight relationship between activator activity and destruction, with the destruction elements of most transcription factors overlapping with the TADs (see Sect. 2). The extent of this relationship implies that a destruction-associated type of ubiquitylation (i.e., polyubiquitylation) is connected to activity more closely than a regulatory monoubiquitylation event. Fifth, we have shown that activating transcription per se is a signal for activator turnover (Fig. 3): if monoubiquitylation is connected to activity, then we would not expect the LexG protein to be so unstable in $Gal11^{P}$ cells. Finally, the role of the proteolytic activity of the proteasome in GAL gene activation is controversial. Although Nalley et al. (2006) reported that MG132 has little if any effect on Gal4 activity, we have not been able to reproduce this result (W. Tansey, unpublished data). Moreover, the Deshaies laboratory (Lipford et al. 2005) has previously reported that MG132 inhibits activation by both the Gal4 and Gcn4 activators. It is for these reasons that we favor a model in which proteolysis is mechanistically coupled to activator function.

Our view of the relationship between transcription factor activity and destruction is depicted in Fig. 4. In this model, transcription factors re-

cruit core components of the transcriptional machinery, as well as a Ub ligase(s) and the 26S proteasome, to promoter DNAs. Coincident with initiation, the activator is ubiquitylated and destroyed, promoting the disassembly of the preinitiation complex and transition to complexes that are competent for productive elongation of transcription. Destruction of the activator prevents subsequent rounds of activator-dependent initiation and keeps promoter function responsive to regulatory cues from outside the nucleus. By analogy to the cell cycle, proteolysis not only provides the energy for alterations in protein subunit composition, but also drives the process in a single, highly regulated, direction. This model is based on ones originally proposed by Deshaies and colleagues (Lipford and Deshaies 2003) and makes a number of predictions that we are currently investigating.

As a final point, it must be emphasized that the licensing model cannot apply to all examples of unstable transcription factors. There are clear examples in the literature of transcription factors that are inhibited by their cognate Ub ligases: HIF1(Maxwell et al. 1999) and p53 (Fuchs et al. 1998; Haupt et al. 1997) are inhibited by the VHL and Mdm2 Ub ligases, respectively, even though they have overlapping TADs and degrons. How can ubiquitylation activate a transcription factor under one set of circumstances and antagonize its function under another? Our study of Gal4 (Muratani et al. 2005) provided insight into how this may occur. We showed that Gal4 is under the control of two distinct F-box proteins, Grr1 and Mdm30, which act on Gal4 under different conditions. When Gal4 is inactive (growth on raffinose-containing media), its destruction is mediated by Grr1. Deletion of Grr1 causes Gal4 to accumulate and promotes ectopic GAL gene activation. This scenario is consistent with classic views of the role proteolysis plays in protein function. When Gal4 is activated, however (in the presence of galactose), the Grr1 pathway is shut down, and Gal4 destruction is now mediated by Mdm30. Deletion of Mdm30 causes Gal4 to accumulate and promotes ectopic GAL gene activation, consistent with the licensing model. The simplest way to reconcile these observations is to imagine that the role ubiquitylation plays depends on where and when it occurs. If an activator is ubiquitylated under nonactivation conditions (e.g., unbound to promoter DNA or actively repressed, etc.) its levels will be reduced and its function blocked. If, however, an activator is in the process of stimu-

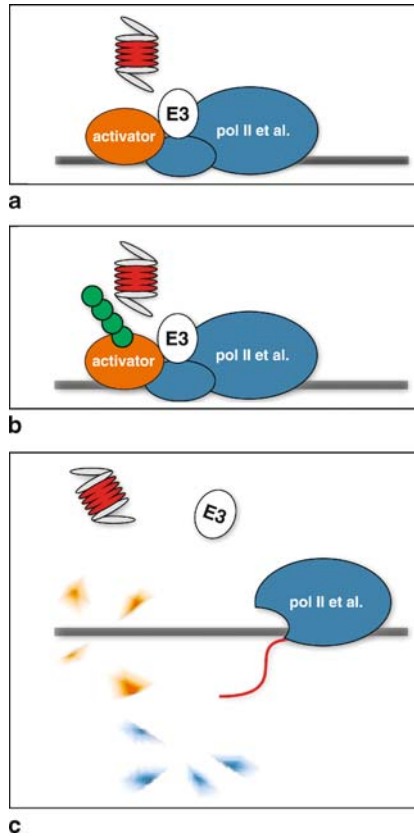


Fig. 4a–c. A model for how activator ubiquitylation and proteolysis impacts transcription. **a** In the process of stimulating gene expression, the activator recruits core components of the transcriptional machinery (*pol II et al.*), a Ub ligase (*E3*), and the proteasome to chromatin to form a preinitiation complex. **b** As a result of its actions, the activator is ubiquitylated. **c** The activator is then destroyed by the proteasome, possibly together with some other component of the transcriptional machinery. Destruction of the activator in this way not only terminates the signal to activate, but also promotes disassembly of the preinitiation complex, allowing pol II to transcribe the gene to produce a functional messenger RNA

lating transcription, a scenario similar to one outlined in Fig. 4 will play out, and the destruction of the protein will ultimately be required for its function. Thus, activators can interact with the UPS in two distinct modes, with two distinct outcomes.

5 Role for the Proteasome in Transcription

As described above, connections were made between the proteasome and transcription early in the characterization of the proteasome itself. Although the tide of popular opinion turned toward the notion that Sug1 and Sug2 mutants affected transcription in an indirect way, it now seems clear that there is a direct role for the proteasome in multiple aspects of gene transcription. We recently reviewed the transcriptionally relevant activities of proteasome components (Collins and Tansey 2006), so we will not go into depth on this subject here. But it is worth emphasizing that both proteolytic and nonproteolytic components of the proteasome associate with genes in a manner that correlates with gene activity (Auld et al. 2006), and that both of its key functions—as an ATP-dependent protein chaperone and a protease—are implicated in gene regulation.

The licensing model, and its variants, predict that proteolysis by the proteasome is inexorably coupled to gene activation. In this model, proteasomal proteolysis is required to disassemble preinitiation complexes by destruction of the activator and, conceivably, other proteins. Such models are supported by reports showing that chemical inhibition of the proteasome attenuates transcriptional activation by the progesterone receptor, Gcn4, Gal4, and others (Collins and Tansey 2006; A. Leung et al., unpublished data). They are also supported by the finding that multiple 20S subunits of the proteasome are recruited to chromatin (Gillette et al. 2004; Morris et al. 2003; A. Leung et al., unpublished data) in a manner that depends on both transcriptional activators and histone H2B ubiquitylation (Ezhkova and Tansey 2004; A. Leung et al., unpublished data). We argue, therefore, that the proteolytic activities of the 20S proteasome are likely to contribute to gene activation.

There is also a significant body of work demonstrating that the ATPases of the 19S base complex are also important for transcription. The Sug mutants are both AAA-type ATPases that possess classic protein

chaperone activity (Braun et al. 1999), giving rise to the notion that this chaperone function serves to remodel protein complexes that participate in multiple steps in transcription, including transcriptional elongation (Ferdous et al. 2001) and histone modification (Ezhkova and Tansey 2004). Although a compelling model for how Sug mutants suppress partial loss of the Gal4 TAD has not been proposed, it is reasonable to conclude that these mutants reflect the direct involvement of 19S ATPase function in one or more key aspects of transcription. Indeed, in collaboration with the Workman laboratory (Lee et al. 2005), we demonstrated that the ATPase activity of the 19S base complex can stabilize the interaction of the Gal4 TAD with one of its key transcriptional targets—the SAGA complex—in vitro, revealing that, in a defined biochemical system, the 19S proteins can indeed function as a transcriptionally-relevant ATPase.

There is some indication that the 19S ATPases function in a complex, referred to as APIS (Sun et al. 2002), that is distinct from the 26S proteasome. The relevance of APIS is supported by chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) experiments showing differential temporal and spatial patterns of interaction of 19S and 20S subunits with the *GAL* genes (Gillette et al. 2004). APIS also receives support from our finding that the 19S base complex is sufficient for stabilization of the Gal4–SAGA interaction (Lee et al. 2005). It is critical to emphasize, however, that APIS has not been demonstrated to exist as a distinct complex in cells, and that ChIP experiments can be influenced profoundly by epitope accessibility; a protein could be bound to chromatin in such a way that the relevant epitope was masked at specific stages in transcription, making it invisible in the ChIP analysis. It is also critical to emphasize that there is no need to develop models that posit distinct 19S and 20S complexes. The ATPase activities of the 19S base complex are clearly functional within the context of the intact proteasome, and they are likely to unfold proteins on the outer surface of the ATPase ring (Navon and Goldberg 2001). In this way, even if the 19S ATPases act at the critical, rate-limiting, step in transcription, they could do so as part of the full 26S complex.

Finally, one particularly intriguing aspect of the 26S proteasome is that it carries with it a number of distinct biochemical activities. In addition to performing protein unfolding and proteolysis, the proteasome

is also a deubiquitylating enzyme, a Ub-binding protein, a DNA helicase (Fraser et al. 1997), and a Ub ligase (Crosas et al. 2006). Although transcriptional roles for these other activities have not been established, it is easy to imagine how these diverse functions could modulate multiple steps in transcription. We predict that studies to date have only scratched the surface of ways in which this unique multipurpose protein machine contributes to gene regulation.

6 Implications for Cancer

Perhaps one of the strongest testimonials of the critical role of gene regulation in eukaryotes is the relationship between deregulation of transcription and cancer. Many oncogenes and tumor suppressors encode proteins that regulate transcription, such as p53, Myc, Jun, Fos, and Rb, and aberrant patterns of gene expression are a hallmark of cancer. Given that transcription factors are linked to cancer, and that they are regulated by the UPS, we expect that the intersection of transcription and the Ub–proteasome systems will also be important for oncogenesis.

At present, there are only a handful of studies that have implicated the transcription/UPS connection as important in human cancer. The Eilers group has reported that the HectH9 Ub ligase builds nonproteolytic K63-linked poly-Ub chains on the oncoprotein transcription factor Myc (Adhikary et al. 2005). In addition, we and others (Kim et al. 2003; von der Lehr et al. 2003) have provided evidence that the regulation of Myc ubiquitylation by the F-box protein Skp2 is important for its transcriptional activity. Consistent with the licensing model, Skp2-mediated ubiquitylation of Myc stimulates Myc function while also targeting Myc for enhanced destruction. The role of Skp2 in Myc activation is intriguing because, like Myc, Skp2 is an oncoprotein, suggesting that upregulation of Skp2 in certain cancers (Gstaiger et al. 2001) drives oncogenesis by increasing the activity of another oncoprotein, Myc. Consistent with this idea, we found that Myc is essential for the ability of Skp2 to drive ectopic cell proliferation in vitro (Kim et al. 2003). Together, these observations reveal that ubiquitylation of at least Myc is important for its oncogenic activities. Given that Myc is responsible for about one-third of all cancer deaths in the United States, the

UPS/transcription connection via Myc alone could have a profound impact on human cancer.

It is also tempting to imagine that the clinical success of the proteasome inhibitor Velcade (Kane et al. 2003) is in some way due to effects on transcription. Although this is highly speculative, inhibition of the proteasome does affect the activity of several cancer-relevant transcription factors such as the estrogen (Nawaz et al. 1999) and progesterone receptors (Lonard et al. 2000). Perhaps, therefore, treating patients with Velcade not only retards the progress of cancer by blocking bulk protein turnover, but also by inhibiting the activity of key transcriptional regulators. Determining if such a phenomenon exists, and revealing the factors that are involved, may have potential for the design of specific Ub-ligase inhibitors that can selectively kill cancer cells by targeting specific subsets of transcriptional regulators.

7 Summary

It appears clear that transcription, like most critical cellular processes, is regulated at many levels by the Ub–proteasome system. Although we focused here mostly on proteolytic roles for Ub, it should be stressed that there are many excellent examples in which Ub functions nonproteolytically to influence gene activity (e.g., Gwizdek et al. 2006; Sun and Allis 2002). Given the pace with which research in this area is gaining momentum, it is very likely that additional examples, of proteolytic and nonproteolytic activities of the UPS in transcription will surface in the near future.

What are the key questions that need to be addressed at this stage? One important priority is to understand how Ub ligases are recruited to transcriptional activators: what are the mechanisms that allow Ub ligases to sense when a transcription factor is activator? Another priority is to clearly define the role that activator ubiquitylation plays vs proteolysis and to define the steps in transcription that are controlled by this process. As for the proteasome, it is critical that the nature of the proteasome that participates in transcription (i.e., 19S, 20S, or 26S) is defined, as are the relevant targets of the proteasome components. It will also be important to determine whether additional biochemical activities

of the proteasome contribute to gene regulation. Answering these questions will require identification of additional transcription factors that are controlled by the UPS, isolation of mutants that can tease apart proteolytic vs nonproteolytic activities of the various components, and biochemical reconstitution experiments to allow underlying mechanisms to be deciphered. We have our work cut out for us.

Acknowledgements. WPT was a Kimmel Foundation, and Leukemia and Lymphoma Society, Scholar. Work in the Tansey laboratory is supported by NIH Grant GM067728, the CSHL Cancer Center Support Grant CA45508, The Irving Hansen Memorial Foundation, and by US Public Health Service grant CA-13106 from the National Cancer Institute.

References

Adhikary S, Marinoni F, Hock A, Hulleman E, Popov N, Beier R, Bernard S, Quarto M, Capra M, Goettig S et al (2005) The ubiquitin ligase HectH9 regulates transcriptional activation by Myc and is essential for tumor cell proliferation. Cell 123:409–421

Akiyama K, Yokota K, Kagawa S, Shimbara N, DeMartino GN, Slaughter CA, Noda C, Tanaka K (1995) cDNA cloning of a new putative ATPase subunit p45 of the human 26S proteasome, a homolog of yeast transcriptional factor Sug1p. FEBS Lett 363:151–156

Auld KL, Brown CR, Casolari JM, Komili S, Silver PA (2006) Genomic association of the proteasome demonstrates overlapping gene regulatory activity with transcription factor substrates. Mol Cell 21:861–871

Barberis A, Pearlberg J, Simkovich N, Farrell S, Reinagel P, Bamdad C, Sigal G, Ptashne M (1995) Contact with a component of the polymerase II holoenzyme suffices for gene activation. Cell 81:359–368

Barboric M, Zhang F, Besenicar M, Plemenitas A, Peterlin BM (2005) Ubiquitylation of Cdk9 by Skp2 facilitates optimal Tat transactivation. J Virol 79:11135–11141

Braun BC, Glickman M, Kraft R, Dahlmann B, Kloetzel PM, Finley D, Schmidt M (1999) The base of the proteasome regulatory particle exhibits chaperone-like activity. Nat Cell Biol 1:221–226

Chen C, Sun X, Ran Q, Wilkinson KD, Murphy TJ, Simons JW, Dong JT (2005) Ubiquitin-proteasome degradation of KLF5 transcription factor in cancer and untransformed epithelial cells. Oncogene 24:3319–3327

Chi Y, Huddleston MJ, Zhang X, Young RA, Annan RS, Carr SA, Deshaies RJ (2001) Negative regulation of Gcn4 and Msn2 transcription factors by Srb10 cyclin-dependent kinase. Genes Dev 15:1078–1092

Collins GA, Tansey WP (2006) The proteasome: a utility tool for transcription? Curr Opin Genet Dev 16:197–202

Crosas B, Hanna J, Kirkpatrick DS, Zhang DP, Tone Y, Hathaway NA, Buecker C, Leggett DS, Schmidt M, King RW et al (2006) Ubiquitin chains are remodeled at the proteasome by opposing ubiquitin ligase and deubiquitinating activities. Cell 127:1401–1413

Davie JR, Murphy LC (1990) Level of ubiquitinated histone H2B in chromatin is coupled to ongoing transcription. Biochemistry 29:4752–4757

Davie JR, Lin R, Allis CD (1991) Timing of the appearance of ubiquitinated histones in developing new macronuclei of *Tetrahymena thermophila*. Biochem Cell Biol 69:66–71

de Napoles M, Mermoud JE, Wakao R, Tang YA, Endoh M, Appanah R, Nesterova TB, Silva J, Otte AP, Vidal M et al (2004) Polycomb group proteins Ring1A/B link ubiquitylation of histone H2A to heritable gene silencing and X inactivation. Dev Cell 7:663–676

Ezhkova E, Tansey WP (2004) Proteasomal ATPases link ubiquitylation of histone H2B to methylation of histone H3. Mol Cell 13:435–442

Fang J, Chen T, Chadwick B, Li E, Zhang Y (2004) Ring1b-mediated H2A ubiquitination associates with inactive X chromosomes and is involved in initiation of X inactivation. J Biol Chem 279:52812–52815

Ferdous A, Gonzalez F, Sun L, Kodadek T, Johnston SA (2001) The 19S regulatory particle of the proteasome is required for efficient transcription elongation by RNA polymerase II. Mol Cell 7:981–991

Ferdous A, Sikder D, Gillette T, Nalley K, Kodadek T, Johnston SA (2007) The role of the proteasomal ATPases and activator monoubiquitylation in regulating Gal4 binding to promoters. Genes Dev 21:112–123

Fraser RA, Rossignol M, Heard DJ, Egly JM, Chambon P (1997) SUG1, a putative transcriptional mediator and subunit of the PA700 proteasome regulatory complex, is a DNA helicase. J Biol Chem 272:7122–7126

Fuchs SY, Adler V, Buschmann T, Wu X, Ronai Z (1998) Mdm2 association with p53 targets its ubiquitination. Oncogene 17:2543–2547

Ghislain M, Udvardy A, Mann C (1993) *S. cerevisiae* 26S protease mutants arrest cell division in G2/metaphase. Nature 366:358–362

Gillette TG, Gonzalez F, Delahodde A, Johnston SA, Kodadek T (2004) Physical and functional association of RNA polymerase II and the proteasome. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:5904–5909

Goldknopf IL, Busch H (1977) Isopeptide linkage between nonhistone and histone 2A polypeptides of chromosomal conjugate-protein A24. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 74:864–868

Goldknopf IL, Taylor CW, Baum RM, Yeoman LC, Olson MO, Prestayko AW, Busch H (1975) Isolation and characterization of protein A24, a "histone-like" non-histone chromosomal protein. J Biol Chem 250:7182–7187

Gstaiger M, Jordan R, Lim M, Catzavelos C, Mestan J, Slingerland J, Krek W (2001) Skp2 is oncogenic and overexpressed in human cancers. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98:5043–5048

Gwizdek C, Iglesias N, Rodriguez MS, Ossareh-Nazari B, Hobeika M, Divita G, Stutz F, Dargemont C (2006) Ubiquitin-associated domain of Mex67 synchronizes recruitment of the mRNA export machinery with transcription. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:16376–16381

Haupt Y, Maya R, Kazaz A, Oren M (1997) Mdm2 promotes the rapid degradation of p53. Nature 387:296–299

Himmelfarb HJ, Pearlberg J, Last DH, Ptashne M (1990) GAL11P: a yeast mutation that potentiates the effect of weak GAL4-derived activators. Cell 63:1299–1309

Huang SY, Barnard MB, Xu M, Matsui S, Rose SM, Garrard WT (1986) The active immunoglobulin kappa chain gene is packaged by non-ubiquitin-conjugated nucleosomes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 83:3738–3742

Kane RC, Bross PF, Farrell AT, Pazdur R (2003) Velcade: US FDA approval for the treatment of multiple myeloma progressing on prior therapy. Oncologist 8:508–513

Kao CF, Hillyer C, Tsukuda T, Henry K, Berger S, Osley MA (2004) Rad6 plays a role in transcriptional activation through ubiquitylation of histone H2B. Genes Dev 18:184–195

Kim SY, Herbst A, Tworkowski KA, Salghetti SE, Tansey WP (2003) Skp2 regulates Myc protein stability and activity. Mol Cell 11:1177–1188

Kim YJ, Bjorklund S, Li Y, Sayre MH, Kornberg RD (1994) A multiprotein mediator of transcriptional activation and its interaction with the C-terminal repeat domain of RNA polymerase II. Cell 77:599–608

Kurosu T, Peterlin BM (2004) VP16 and ubiquitin; binding of P-TEFb via its activation domain and ubiquitin facilitates elongation of transcription of target genes. Curr Biol 14:1112–1116

Lee D, Ezhkova E, Li B, Pattenden SG, Tansey WP, Workman JL (2005) The proteasome regulatory particle alters the SAGA coactivator to enhance its interactions with transcriptional activators. Cell 123:423–436

Lee JW, Ryan F, Swaffield JC, Johnston SA, Moore DD (1995) Interaction of thyroid-hormone receptor with a conserved transcriptional mediator. Nature 374:91–94

Levinger L, Varshavsky A (1982) Selective arrangement of ubiquitinated and D1 protein-containing nucleosomes within the *Drosophila* genome. Cell 28:375–385

Lipford JR, Deshaies RJ (2003) Diverse roles for ubiquitin-dependent proteolysis in transcriptional activation. Nat Cell Biol 5:845–850

Lipford JR, Smith GT, Chi Y, Deshaies RJ (2005) A putative stimulatory role for activator turnover in gene expression. Nature 438:113–116

Lonard DM, Nawaz Z, Smith CL, O'Malley BW (2000) The 26S proteasome is required for estrogen receptor-alpha and coactivator turnover and for efficient estrogen receptor-alpha transactivation. Mol Cell 5:939–948

Maxwell PH, Wiesener MS, Chang GW, Clifford SC, Vaux EC, Cockman ME, Wykoff CC, Pugh CW, Maher ER, Ratcliffe PJ (1999) The tumour suppressor protein VHL targets hypoxia-inducible factors for oxygen-dependent proteolysis. Nature 399:271–275

Melcher K, Johnston SA (1995) GAL4 interacts with TATA-binding protein and coactivators. Mol Cell Biol 15:2839–2848

Minegishi N, Suzuki N, Kawatani Y, Shimizu R, Yamamoto M (2005) Rapid turnover of GATA-2 via ubiquitin-proteasome protein degradation pathway. Genes Cells 10:693–704

Morris MC, Kaiser P, Rudyak S, Baskerville C, Watson MH, Reed SI (2003) Cks1-dependent proteasome recruitment and activation of CDC20 transcription in budding yeast. Nature 424:1009–1013

Muratani M, Tansey WP (2003) How the ubiquitin-proteasome system controls transcription. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 4:192–201

Muratani M, Kung C, Shokat KM, Tansey WP (2005) The F box protein Dsg1/Mdm30 is a transcriptional coactivator that stimulates Gal4 turnover and cotranscriptional mRNA processing. Cell 120:887–899

Nalley K, Johnston SA, Kodadek T (2006) Proteolytic turnover of the Gal4 transcription factor is not required for function in vivo. Nature 442:1054–1057

Navon A, Goldberg AL (2001) Proteins are unfolded on the surface of the ATPase ring before transport into the proteasome. Mol Cell 8:1339–1349

Nawaz Z, Lonard DM, Dennis AP, Smith CL, O'Malley BW (1999) Proteasome-dependent degradation of the human estrogen receptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:1858–1862

Nickel BE, Allis CD, Davie JR (1989) Ubiquitinated histone H2B is preferentially located in transcriptionally active chromatin. Biochemistry 28: 958–963

Pierson-Mullany LK, Lange CA (2004) Phosphorylation of progesterone receptor serine 400 mediates ligand-independent transcriptional activity in response to activation of cyclin-dependent protein kinase 2. Mol Cell Biol 24:10542–10557

Rasti M, Grand RJ, Yousef AF, Shuen M, Mymryk JS, Gallimore PH, Turnell AS (2006) Roles for APIS and the 20S proteasome in adenovirus E1A-dependent transcription. EMBO J 25:2710–2722

Rubin DM, Coux O, Wefes I, Hengartner C, Young RA, Goldberg AL, Finley D (1996) Identification of the gal4 suppressor Sug1 as a subunit of the yeast 26S proteasome. Nature 379:655–657

Russell SJ, Sathyanarayana UG, Johnston SA (1996) Isolation and characterization of SUG2. A novel ATPase family component of the yeast 26 S proteasome. J Biol Chem 271:32810–32817

Salghetti SE, Kim SY, Tansey WP (1999) Destruction of Myc by ubiquitin-mediated proteolysis: cancer-associated and transforming mutations stabilize Myc. EMBO J 18:717–726

Salghetti SE, Muratani M, Wijnen H, Futcher B, Tansey WP (2000) Functional overlap of sequences that activate transcription and signal ubiquitin-mediated proteolysis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:3118–3123

Salghetti SE, Caudy AA, Chenoweth JG, Tansey WP (2001) Regulation of transcriptional activation domain function by ubiquitin. Science 293:1651–1653

Schnappauf F, Hake SB, Camacho Carvajal MM, Bontron S, Lisowska-Grospierre B, Steimle V (2003) N-terminal destruction signals lead to rapid degradation of the major histocompatibility complex class II transactivator CIITA. Eur J Immunol 33:2337–2347

Sun L, Johnston SA, Kodadek T (2002) Physical association of the APIS complex and general transcription factors. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 296: 991–999

Sun ZW, Allis CD (2002) Ubiquitination of histone H2B regulates H3 methylation and gene silencing in yeast. Nature 418:104–108

Sundqvist A, Ericsson J (2003) Transcription-dependent degradation controls the stability of the SREBP family of transcription factors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:13833–13838

Swaffield JC, Bromberg JF, Johnston SA (1992) Alterations in a yeast protein resembling HIV Tat-binding protein relieve requirement for an acidic activation domain in GAL4. Nature 357:698–700

Swaffield JC, Melcher K, Johnston SA (1995) A highly conserved ATPase protein as a mediator between acidic activation domains and the TATA-binding protein. Nature 374:88–91

Vavra KJ, Allis CD, Gorovsky MA (1982) Regulation of histone acetylation in Tetrahymena macro- and micronuclei. J Biol Chem 257:2591–2598

vom Baur E, Zechel C, Heery D, Heine MJ, Garnier JM, Vivat V, Le Douarin B, Gronemeyer H, Chambon P, Losson R (1996) Differential ligand-dependent interactions between the AF-2 activating domain of nuclear receptors and the putative transcriptional intermediary factors mSUG1 and TIF1. EMBO J 15:110–124

von der Lehr N, Johansson S, Wu S, Bahram F, Castell A, Cetinkaya C, Hydbring P, Weidung I, Nakayama K, Nakayama KI et al (2003) The F-box protein Skp2 participates in c-Myc proteosomal degradation and acts as a cofactor for c-Myc-regulated transcription. Mol Cell 11:1189–1200

Wu RC, Feng Q, Lonard DM, O'Malley BW (2007) SRC-3 coactivator functional lifetime is regulated by a phospho-dependent ubiquitin time clock. Cell 129:1125–1140

Xu Q, Singer RA, Johnston GC (1995) Sug1 modulates yeast transcription activation by Cdc68. Mol Cell Biol 15:6025–6035

Ying H, Chang DL, Zheng H, McKeon F, Xiao ZX (2005) DNA-binding and transactivation activities are essential for TAp63 protein degradation. Mol Cell Biol 25:6154–6164

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 99–113
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_103

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Ubiquitination of Myc: Proteasomal Degradation and Beyond

J. Müller, M. Eilers(✉)

Institute of Molecular Biology and Tumor Research, Philipps-University Marburg, Marburg, Germany
email: *eilers@imt.uni-marburg.de*

Abstract. The level of Myc proteins is a critical determinant of cellular proliferation and apoptosis. Ubiquitination of Myc plays a key role in controlling protein levels by stimulating proteasomal degradation of the protein. Some experiments suggest that ubiquitination may also regulate Myc function in addition to turnover. This review attempts to summarize current knowledge about this field.

1 Introduction

Mammalian *MYC* genes comprise a small gene family that has five members, three of which have been implicated in the genesis of multiple human tumors; these are called *c-MYC*, *MYCN*, and *MYCL* and are thought to differ mainly in their expression pattern, although some functional differences have been reported. All three genes encode phospho-

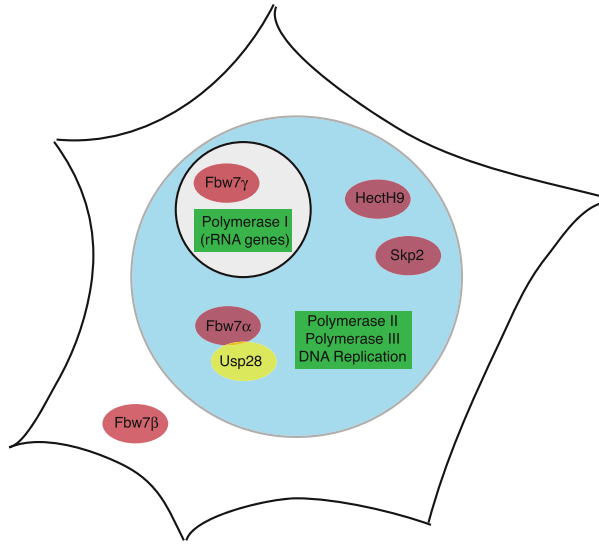


Fig. 1. Intracellular localization of Myc function and turnover. The diagram shows the intracellular localization of ubiquitin ligases and deubiquitinating enzymes that have been implicated in the turnover of Myc proteins and the functions of Myc proteins in each compartment

proteins that are predominantly localized in the nucleus (Adhikary and Eilers 2005; Oster et al. 2002). FRAP experiments show, however, that c-Myc, the most intensely studied of the Myc proteins, rapidly shuttles between nucleolus, nucleus, and the cytosol, arguing that the steady-state distribution of Myc proteins is the result of a highly dynamic and probably also a highly regulated process (Arabi et al. 2003) (see Fig. 1).

Myc proteins are transcription factors that both activate and repress distinct sets of target genes. In addition, they appear to have direct functions in controlling DNA replication (Dominguez-Sola et al. 2007). As transcription factors, Myc proteins appear to be unusual in two respects: first, they occupy a staggeringly large number of binding sites, recently estimated to be well over 10,000 sites per haploid genome (Chen et al. 2008; Kim et al. 2008). This generates a somewhat paradox situation in the sense that the number of Myc molecules in nontransformed cells

is probably significantly lower than the number of binding sites in the genome; if so, each binding site is likely to be occupied only transiently. Second, Myc proteins can activate transcription mediated by all three eukaryotic RNA polymerases, including RNA polymerase I, which transcribes genes encoding the ribosomal RNA precursor in the nucleolus (Arabi et al. 2005; Grandori et al. 2005). Consistently, Myc proteins accumulate in the nucleolus, most notably in cells treated with inhibitors of the proteasome (Arabi et al. 2003). The mechanisms, by which Myc affects the expression of its target genes, and the identity and relevance of target genes have been reviewed recently and will not be discussed here.

In nontransformed cells, Myc proteins are thought to translate growth factor-dependent signals into changes in gene expression, thereby altering cell behavior (e.g., by stimulating cell proliferation and cell growth). This notion is supported by several key findings: first, expression of the different *MYC* mRNAs is tightly regulated by external growth factors in nontransformed cells and this control is frequently disrupted by oncogenic mutations during transformation (He et al. 1998). Second, the activation of conditional alleles of Myc in tissue culture and in vivo is often sufficient to induce strong changes in cell proliferation, cell growth, and also in apoptosis (Pelengaris et al. 2002). Third, Myc proteins are very short-lived in vivo and growth factor-dependent and cell cycle-dependent pathways regulate their turnover (Lüscher and Eisenman 1988). This latter aspect is the central topic of this review.

2 Turnover of Myc

In nontransformed cells, (c-)Myc rapidly turns over with a half-life of approximately 20–30 min; similar values have been reported for N-Myc. Degradation of Myc proteins is mediated by the proteasome, as documented by numerous observations showing that inhibition of the proteasome greatly extends the half-life of Myc (Bonvini et al. 1998; Gross-Mesilaty et al. 1998). The proteasome usually recognizes ubiquitinated proteins; consistent with this observation, Myc proteins are extensively ubiquitinated in vivo. The lysine residues of Myc that are ubiquitinylated have not been determined in vivo, although it has been

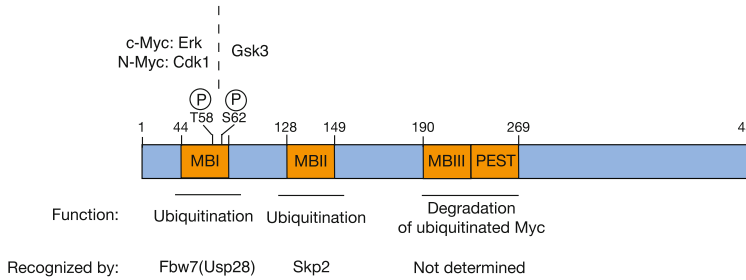


Fig. 2. MycBoxes and their function in Myc turnover. Localization of four sequence elements in Myc proteins that have been implicated in Myc ubiquitination and turnover. The primary sequence of PEST element defined in c-Myc is evolutionarily poorly conserved and therefore not considered a MycBox

described that a mutant allele of Myc lacking six lysine residues is less ubiquitinylated by one of the ubiquitin ligases of Myc, HectH9 (Adhikary et al. 2005). The half-life of Myc proteins can be extended in tumor cells, arguing that degradation of Myc is a target for oncogenic mutations (Malempati et al. 2006). Indeed, by now different mutations have been found that impinge on Myc turnover; several of these will be discussed below.

Three domains of the Myc protein are necessary to mediate its turnover: since they were initially discovered as short, evolutionarily highly conserved stretches of amino acids in an otherwise less conserved family of proteins, they were termed MycBoxes (see Fig. 2).

The best understood domain in terms of degradation is MycBoxI, located close to the amino-terminus of Myc: this is the binding site for one of the ubiquitin ligases that mediate Myc turnover, Fbw7 (Welcker et al. 2004b; Yada et al. 2004). Point mutations within MycBoxI therefore stabilize the Myc protein and reduce its ubiquitination (Bahram et al. 2000). Such point mutations in MycBoxI are frequently found in lymphomas; in contrast, no point mutations of Myc have been found in solid tumors.

In addition, both MycBoxII and MycBoxIII affect Myc turnover. Deletion of MycBoxIII stabilizes Myc and leads to the accumulation of ubiquitinated Myc in tissue culture experiments (Herbst et al. 2004,

2005). This would argue that MycBoxIII, in contrast to MycBoxI, promotes turnover at a postubiquitination step; similar observations have also been made for the deletion of a PEST sequence that is adjacent to MycBoxIII (Gregory and Hann 2000). The mechanism(s) that prevents degradation of ubiquitinated Myc in both deletion mutants have not been resolved. Finally, MycBoxII serves as a binding site for Skp2, an F-box ubiquitin ligase that has been implicated in Myc turnover (Kim et al. 2003; von der Lehr et al. 2003).

One of the most interesting and also puzzling aspects of the Myc biology is the tight link between Myc turnover and its biological functions. One example for this is provided by the mutations in MycBoxI, which are found in lymphomas (Hemann et al. 2005). Such mutations not only enhance Myc stability as described above, but also strongly decrease the ability of Myc to induce apoptosis. As a result, lymphomas that are generated using these mutant alleles of Myc lack mutations in either the p53 gene or its upstream regulators that are invariably found in lymphomas arising with wild-type Myc. Two explanations can account for these observations: first, it is possible that the phosphodegron in MycBoxI is also recognized by other proteins that mediate effector functions of Myc. Consistent with this suggestion, phosphorylation at S62 not only regulates Myc stability, but also controls the spectrum of target genes that are regulated by Myc: for example, upregulation of gamma-glutamyl-cysteine synthetase expression by Myc requires Erk-dependent phosphorylation of S62 (Benassi et al. 2006). Alternatively, ubiquitinated Myc may itself have effector functions that differ from nonubiquitinated Myc.

3 Ubiquitin Ligases and Their Regulation

There are three ubiquitin ligases for which there is evidence that they can ubiquitinate Myc in vivo.

Best understood is the SCF^{Fbw7} complex; this complex binds to the phosphodegron that is contained in MycBoxI and, upon binding, targets Myc for degradation. Several pieces of evidence document a role for the Fbw7 subunit of the SCF^{Fbw7} complex in Myc turnover: for example, cells deficient for Fbw7 show elevated steady state levels of Myc

and an increased half-life of the protein (Onoyama et al. 2007; Yada et al. 2004). Consistent with this role, human *FBW7* has properties of a tumor suppressor gene; point mutations in the substrate recognition domain and missense mutations are found in colon carcinoma and other tumor entities (Mao et al. 2004). These mutations often affect only one of the two *FBW7* alleles, suggesting that *FBW7* may be a haploinsufficient tumor suppressor gene. Since Fbw7 proteins form homodimers, an alternative model proposes that the protein encoded by the mutated allele might have dominant-negative properties since it sequesters the wild type protein onto nonfunctional heterodimers (Welcker and Clurman 2008). A third possibility is to suggest that some degree of ubiquitination by Fbw7 has a positive function in Myc biology.

Notably, there are three isoforms of Fbw7, which arise by alternative splicing of the same primary RNA transcript (Grim et al. 2008; Welcker et al. 2004a). All three isoforms share a common carboxyl-terminus, which contains the substrate-recognition domain and therefore are identical in their ability to bind phosphorylated substrates. They differ, however, in their amino-terminus and subcellular localization: Fbw7α is localized in the nucleus, Fbw7β localizes to the cytosol and Fbw7γ is found in the nucleolus; furthermore, the isoforms differ in their ability to interact with the ubiquitin-specific protease, Usp28 (see the next section). The specific localization of Fbw7 isoforms may also be responsible for the observation that Myc proteins accumulate to very high levels in the nucleolus after inhibition of the proteasome. This has been taken as evidence that the rate of turnover of Myc in the nucleolus is very high.

To initiate degradation by Fbw7, a threonine residue (T58) in Myc-BoxI needs to be phosphorylated. In both c-Myc and N-Myc, glycogen synthase kinase 3 (Gsk3) is the kinase responsible for the phosphorylation of this residue (Welcker et al. 2004b; Yada et al. 2004). Since Gsk3 in turn is phosphorylated and inhibited by Akt, the stability of Myc proteins depends on an active PI3kinase/Akt pathway (Sears et al. 1999). Conversely, there is evidence that maintaining Myc stability is a key function of this pathway during oncogenic transformation (Yeh et al. 2004). Gsk3 needs a priming phosphorylation and this is provided by phosphorylation of serine 62. The mitotic cyclin B/Cdk1 complex phosphorylates S62 in N-Myc, and as a result degradation of N-Myc is

initiated during mitosis (Sjostrom et al. 2005). This mitotic degradation of N-Myc is important in terminating the proliferation of neuroblasts during the development of the central and most likely also the peripheral neural system (Otto et al., unpublished observations). In contrast, Map-kinases phosphorylate S62 in c-Myc (Benassi et al. 2006).

One important and still unresolved issue is the exact phosphorylation status of Myc proteins that are degraded by Fbw7; if differentially phosphorylated forms of Myc regulate different groups of target genes, the selective degradation of distinct phosphorylated Myc-species by Fbw7 may be an important tool to regulate Myc function in vivo. For c-Myc, several pieces of evidence suggest that isomerization of the Proline 61-peptide bond by the prolyl-isomerase Pin1 and subsequent dephosphorylation of S62 by protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) is required for degradation by Fbw7, arguing that the substrate for Myc turnover is exclusively phosphorylated at T58 (Arnold and Sears 2006; Yeh et al. 2004). However, Fbw7 also recognizes a peptide corresponding to the doubly phosphorylated site in vitro (Yada et al. 2004*)*. In vivo, Fbw7 recognizes both the mono- and the biphosphorylated phosphodegron of cyclin E, another target of the ligase, yet the mode of recognition is different (Welcker and Clurman 2007). The biphosphorylated degron has a higher affinity for Fbw7 and can be degraded by monomeric Fbw7, whereas the monophosphorylated degron binds Fbw7 with lower affinity and needs Fbw7 dimers to be degraded; this would argue that dephosphorylation at S62 reduces the affinity of Fbw7 for Myc. Furthermore, Fbw7-dependent degradation of N-Myc does not require Pin1, although the sequence of the phosphodegron is identical (Sjostrom et al. 2005). Clearly, more work appears to be necessary to resolve this issue.

The second ubiquitin ligase that can both ubiquitinate and induce proteasomal degradation of Myc is Skp2. Binding of Skp2 to Myc does not require MycBoxI; instead, the integrity of MycBoxII is required for this interaction, although the binding may be indirect (Kim et al. 2003; von der Lehr et al. 2003). Consistent with the idea that Skp2 and Fbw7 recognize Myc via different domains, both proteins regulate Myc turnover independently and additively, as witnessed by the analysis of cells that are either singly or doubly depleted for Fbw7 and Skp2 (Yada et al. 2004). The analysis of the interaction of Skp2 with Myc provides a second clear example for the close link between ubiquitination and

Myc function: on one hand, Skp2 has clearly been implicated in Myc degradation; on the other hand, Skp2 itself has oncogenic properties. For example, deregulated expression of Skp2 is sufficient to transform primary cells in conjunction with oncogenic alleles of Ras (Gstaiger et al. 2001). A possible explanation for this paradox could be that Skp2 is also essential for both transcriptional activation and repression by Myc, suggesting that ubiquitinated Myc has a specific role in both processes (Kim et al. 2003; von der Lehr et al. 2003).

The third ubiquitin ligase implicated in Myc ubiquitination is the Hect-domain protein HectH9/Huwe1/Arf-Bp1/Mule (Adhikary et al. 2005). HectH9 binds both endogenous c- and N-Myc proteins at an yet unidentified binding site.

HectH9 polyubiquitinates c-Myc via lysine 63 (K63) linkage and appears not to be involved in turnover. Instead, ubiquitination of c-Myc is required to enhance transcriptional activation of several Myc target genes and to recruit the p300 co-activator protein to target promoters (Adhikary et al. 2005). Consistent with these observations, expression of HectH9 is strongly upregulated in multiple human tumors and depletion of HectH9 leads to inhibition of tumor cell proliferation in all phases of the cell cycle (Adhikary et al. 2005). Surprisingly, this situation is different in primary cells that depend on N-Myc for proliferation, such as ES cells. In contrast to its interaction with c-Myc, HectH9 assembles a predominantly K48-linked chain on N-Myc and has a role in catalyzing N-Myc turnover; as a result, inhibition of HectH9 enhances proliferation of these cells (Zhao et al. 2008).

One puzzling aspect of the biology of this ubiquitin ligase is that it has been isolated in a diverse number of biological contexts: initially described as a protein that degrades histones during spermatogenesis (Liu et al. 2005), HectH9 has been identified as (a) a protein that interacts with the Arf tumor suppressor protein and degrades p53 (Chen et al. 2005) (b) as a ubiquitin ligase that degrades the anti-apoptotic Mcl1 protein during DNA damage-induced apoptosis (Zhong et al. 2005), (c) as a substrate for the Atm protein kinase (Mu et al. 2007), and (d) as a ubiquitin ligase that degrades Cdc6 after DNA damage (Hall et al. 2007). Whether these diverse functional descriptions, which also imply that HectH9 can be active in different subcellular compartments, reflect a common biochemical pathway or whether they indicate that the same

protein carries out largely unrelated biological functions is currently an open question.

4 Reversibility of Ubiquitination

Ubiquitination of Myc by Fbw7 can be reverted by the ubiquitin-specific protease, Usp28, which was identified in a siRNA-screen searching for proteins that are required for Myc function (Popov et al. 2007b). Depletion of Usp28 destabilizes Myc by facilitating turnover by Fbw7. Usp28 is localized in the nucleus, but not in the nucleolus, and can form a ternary complex with Myc and Fbw7α, but not withFbw7γ, providing a potential explanation why Myc is highly unstable in the nucleolus. The findings suggest that in proliferating cells nuclear Myc may undergo one or more futile cycles of ubiquitination and deubiquitination, before it is degraded by the proteasome. This model is similar to what has been proposed for the regulation of p53 by Mdm2 ubiquitin ligase and the Hausp deubiquitinating enzyme (Li et al. 2004). In both cases, the suggestion would be that this ensures a rapid regulation of protein levels in response to environmental changes. In support of this notion, regulation of Myc protein levels in response to DNA damage involves Usp28 (Popov et al. 2007a). Notably, expression of Usp28 itself is regulated in a proliferation-dependent manner in normal colon and strongly upregulated during carcinogenesis; tissue culture experiments suggest that *USP28* may be a transcriptional target of the Wnt pathway (Popov et al. 2007b). Upregulation of Usp28 may therefore be one mechanism explaining how Myc stability is extended during tumor development.

A second ubiquitin-specific protease that has been linked to Myc function is Usp22. Usp22 is a transcriptional co-activator of Myc, which reverses the monoubiquitination of histone H2B at Myc target genes (Zhang et al. 2008).

5 Ubiquitination of *Myc*: Beyond Turnover?

As indicated throughout this review, a number of observations demonstrate that ubiquitination of Myc is tightly coupled to the regulation of

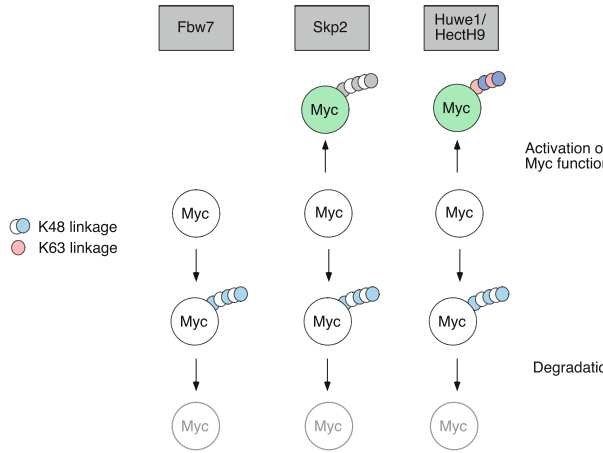


Fig. 3. Evidence for functional roles of ubiquitinated Myc. The diagram shows the three main ubiquitin ligases that have been implicated in turnover of Myc proteins together with a summary of what is known about nonproteasomal roles of Myc

its function. There appear to be two major issues that remain to be resolved (see Fig. 3).

First, two ubiquitin ligases, Skp2 and HectH9, are capable of both activating Myc's transcriptional functions and promoting Myc turnover (Adhikary et al. 2005; Kim et al. 2003; von der Lehr et al. 2003). In the case of HectH9, the assembly of K63-linked polyubiquitin chain on Myc does not target Myc to the proteasome; instead, it leads to enhanced activation. In contrast, HectH9 mediates degradation of N-Myc via the assembly of a K48-linked chain (Zhao et al. 2008); the topology of the chain that is assembled by Skp2 has not been determined. Two alternate models can explain these observations. first, assembly of a nondegradable polyubiquitin chain may prevent turnover and thereby the removal of chromatin-bound Myc from specific promoters. Consequently, this may enhance the time-of-residence of Myc at a given site on DNA. Under conditions where the total number of Myc molecules is smaller than the total number of binding sites (and therefore these sites would not be immediately refilled once Myc is removed), alterations in

residence time may have a major impact on gene regulation. Alternatively, ubiquitinated Myc may have direct effector functions that differ from nonubiquitinated, such as recruitment of the p300 histone acetyl transferase, which binds to polyubiquitin chains (Grossman et al. 2003).

Second, mutations in MycBoxI affect Myc function in a manner that does not simply reflect their effect on Myc protein levels (Hemann et al. 2005). One possible explanation would be that proteins other than Fbw7 recognize MycBoxI in a phosphorylation-dependent manner and that these proteins mediate transcriptional effector functions of Myc. This view is supported by two observations: first, the residues in Myc that are mutated in lymphomas include the phosphodegron residues that are recognized by Fbw7. However, other residues that are not thought to be involved in Fbw7 binding are also mutated, albeit at lower frequencies (Bahram et al. 2000). This would argue that the critical interaction that is disrupted by the mutations may not be the Myc/Fbw7 interaction. Second, phosphorylation at S62 in response to oxidative stress has widespread effects on the spectrum of Myc-target genes (Benassi et al. 2006). Although this observation does not rule out a model in which altered turnover has differential effects on Myc target genes, both observations together suggest that critical effector proteins bind to MycBoxI in a phosphorylation-dependent manner. If so, the specific removal of Myc species that are phosphorylated at T58 by Fbw7 might generate different functional states of Myc in vivo, a model first proposed by Amati and colleagues (Amati 2004).

Acknowledgements. Work in the authors' laboratory on Myc turnover is funded by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft via the SFB593 ("Mechanisms of cellular compartmentalization and the relevance for disease").

References

Adhikary S, Eilers M (2005) Transcriptional regulation and transformation by Myc proteins. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 6:635–645

Adhikary S, Marinoni F, Hock A, Hulleman E, Popov N, Beier R, Bernard S, Quarto M, Capra M, Goettig S et al (2005) The ubiquitin ligase HectH9 regulates transcriptional activation by Myc and is essential for tumor cell proliferation. Cell 123:409–421

Amati B (2004) Myc degradation: Dancing with ubiquitin ligases. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:8843–8844

Arabi A, Rustum C, Hallberg E, Wright AP (2003) Accumulation of c-Myc and proteasomes at the nucleoli of cells containing elevated c-Myc protein levels. J Cell Sci 116:1707–1717

Arabi A, Wu S, Ridderstrale K, Bierhoff H, Shiue C, Fatyol K, Fahlen S, Hydbring P, Soderberg O, Grummt I et al (2005) c-Myc associates with ribosomal DNA and activates RNA polymerase I transcription. Nat Cell Biol 7:303–310

Arnold HK, Sears RC (2006) Protein phosphatase 2A regulatory subunit B56alpha associates with c-myc and negatively regulates c-myc accumulation. Mol Cell Biol 26:2832–2844

Bahram F, von der Lehr N, Cetinkaya C, Larsson LG (2000) c-Myc hot spot mutations in lymphomas result in inefficient ubiquitination and decreased proteasome-mediated turnover. Blood 95:2104–2110

Benassi B, Fanciulli M, Fiorentino F, Porrello A, Chiorino G, Loda M, Zupi G, Biroccio A (2006) c-Myc phosphorylation is required for cellular response to oxidative stress. Mol Cell 21:509–519

Bonvini P, Nguyen P, Trepel J, Neckers LM (1998) In vivo degradation of N-myc in neuroblastoma cells is mediated by the 26S proteasome. Oncogene 16:1131–1139

Chen D, Kon N, Li M, Zhang W, Qin J, Gu W (2005) ARF-BP1/Mule is a critical mediator of the ARF tumor suppressor. Cell 121:1071–1083

Chen X, Xu H, Yuan P, Fang F, Huss M, Vega VB, Wong E, Orlov YL, Zhang W, Jiang J et al (2008) Integration of external signaling pathways with the core transcriptional network in embryonic stem cells. Cell 133: 1106–1117

Dominguez-Sola D, Ying CY, Grandori C, Ruggiero L, Chen B, Li M, Galloway DA, Gu W, Gautier J, Dalla-Favera R (2007) Non-transcriptional control of DNA replication by c-Myc. Nature 448:445–451

Grandori C, Gomez-Roman N, Felton-Edkins ZA, Ngouenet C, Galloway DA, Eisenman RN, White RJ (2005) c-Myc binds to human ribosomal DNA and stimulates transcription of rRNA genes by RNA polymerase I. Nat Cell Biol 7:311–318

Gregory MA, Hann SR (2000) c-Myc proteolysis by the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway: stabilization of c-Myc in Burkitt's lymphoma cells. Mol Cell Biol 20:2423–2435

Grim JE, Gustafson MP, Hirata RK, Hagar AC, Swanger J, Welcker M, Hwang HC, Ericsson J, Russell DW, Clurman BE (2008) Isoform- and cell cycle-dependent substrate degradation by the Fbw7 ubiquitin ligase. J Cell Biol 181:913–920

Gross-Mesilaty S, Reinstein E, Bercovich B, Tobias KE, Schwartz AL, Kahana C, Ciechanover A (1998) Basal and human papillomavirus E6 oncoprotein-induced degradation of Myc proteins by the ubiquitin pathway. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:8058–8063

Grossman SR, Deato ME, Brignone C, Chan HM, Kung AL, Tagami H, Nakatani Y, Livingston DM (2003) Polyubiquitination of p53 by a ubiquitin ligase activity of p300. Science 300:342–344

Gstaiger M, Jordan R, Lim M, Catzavelos C, Mestan J, Slingerland J, Krek W (2001) Skp2 is oncogenic and overexpressed in human cancers. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98:5043–5048

Hall JR, Kow E, Nevis KR, Lu CK, Luce KS, Zhong Q, Cook JG (2007) Cdc6 stability is regulated by the Huwe1 ubiquitin ligase after DNA damage. Mol Biol Cell 18:3340–3350

He TC, Sparks AB, Rago C, Hermeking H, Zawel L, da Costa LT, Morin PJ, Vogelstein B, Kinzler KW (1998) Identification of c-MYC as a target of the APC pathway. Science 281:1509–1512

Hemann MT, Bric A, Teruya-Feldstein J, Herbst A, Nilsson JA, Cordon-Cardo C, Cleveland JL, Tansey WP, Lowe SW (2005) Evasion of the p53 tumour surveillance network by tumour-derived MYC mutants. Nature 436:807–811

Herbst A, Salghetti SE, Kim SY, Tansey WP (2004) Multiple cell-type-specific elements regulate Myc protein stability. Oncogene 23:3863–3871

Herbst A, Hemann MT, Tworkowski KA, Salghetti SE, Lowe SW, Tansey WP (2005) A conserved element in Myc that negatively regulates its proapoptotic activity. EMBO Rep 6:177–183

Kim J, Chu J, Shen X, Wang J, Orkin SH (2008) An extended transcriptional network for pluripotency of embryonic stem cells. Cell 132:1049–1061

Kim SY, Herbst A, Tworkowski KA, Salghetti SE, Tansey WP (2003) Skp2 regulates myc protein stability and activity. Molecular cell 11:1177–1188

Li M, Brooks CL, Kon N, Gu W (2004) A dynamic role of HAUSP in the p53-Mdm2 pathway. Mol Cell 13:879–886

Liu Z, Oughtred R, Wing SS (2005) Characterization of E3Histone, a novel testis ubiquitin protein ligase which ubiquitinates histones. Mol Cell Biol 25:2819–2831

Lüscher B, Eisenman RN (1988) c-myc and c-myb protein degradation: effect of metabolic inhibitors and heat shock. Mol Cell Biol 8:2504–2512

Malempati S, Tibbitts D, Cunningham M, Akkari Y, Olson S, Fan G, Sears RC (2006) Aberrant stabilization of c-Myc protein in some lymphoblastic leukemias. Leukemia 20:1572–1581

Mao JH, Perez-Losada J, Wu D, Delrosario R, Tsunematsu R, Nakayama KI, Brown K, Bryson S, Balmain A (2004) Fbxw7/Cdc4 is a p53-dependent, haploinsufficient tumour suppressor gene. Nature 432:775–779

Mu JJ, Wang Y, Luo H, Leng M, Zhang J, Yang T, Besusso D, Jung SY, Qin J (2007) A proteomic analysis of ataxia telangiectasia-mutated (ATM)/ATM-Rad3-related (ATR) Substrates identifies the ubiquitin-proteasome system as a regulator for DNA damage checkpoints. J Biol Chem 282:17330–17334

Onoyama I, Tsunematsu R, Matsumoto A, Kimura T, de Alboran IM, Nakayama K, Nakayama KI (2007) Conditional inactivation of Fbxw7 impairs cell-cycle exit during T cell differentiation and results in lymphomatogenesis. J Exp Med 204:2875–2888

Oster SK, Ho CS, Soucie EL, Penn LZ (2002) The myc oncogene: marvelous lY Complex. Adv Cancer Res 84:81–154

Pelengaris S, Khan M, Evan GI (2002) Suppression of myc-induced apoptosis in beta cells exposes multiple oncogenic properties of myc and triggers carcinogenic progression. Cell 109:321–334

Popov N, Herold S, Llamazares M, Schulein C, Eilers M (2007a) Fbw7 and Usp28 regulate myc protein stability in response to DNA damage. Cell cycle 6:2327–2331

Popov N, Wanzel M, Madiredjo M, Zhang D, Beijersbergen R, Bernards R, Moll R, Elledge SJ, Eilers M (2007b) The ubiquitin-specific protease USP28 is required for MYC stability. Nat Cell Biol 9:765–774

Sears R, Leone G, DeGregori J, Nevins JR (1999) Ras enhances Myc protein stability. Mol Cell 3:169–179

Sjostrom SK, Finn G, Hahn WC, Rowitch DH, Kenney AM (2005) The Cdk1 complex plays a prime role in regulating N-myc phosphorylation and turnover in neural precursors. Dev Cell 9:327–338

von der Lehr N, Johansson S, Wu S, Bahram F, Castell A, Cetinkaya C, Hydbring P, Weidung I, Nakayama K, Nakayama KI et al (2003) The F-box protein Skp2 participates in c-Myc proteosomal degradation and acts as a cofactor for c-Myc-regulated transcription. Mol Cell 11:1189–1200

Welcker M, Clurman BE (2007) Fbw7/hCDC4 dimerization regulates its substrate interactions. Cell Div 2:7

Welcker M, Clurman BE (2008) FBW7 ubiquitin ligase: a tumour suppressor at the crossroads of cell division, growth and differentiation. Nat Rev 8:83–93

Welcker M, Orian A, Grim JA, Eisenman RN, Clurman BE (2004a) A nucleolar isoform of the Fbw7 ubiquitin ligase regulates c-Myc and cell size. Curr Biol 14:1852–1857

Welcker M, Orian A, Jin J, Grim JA, Harper JW, Eisenman RN, Clurman BE (2004b) The Fbw7 tumor suppressor regulates glycogen synthase kinase 3 phosphorylation-dependent c-Myc protein degradation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:9085–9090

Yada M, Hatakeyama S, Kamura T, Nishiyama M, Tsunematsu R, Imaki H, Ishida N, Okumura F, Nakayama K, Nakayama KI (2004) Phosphorylation-dependent degradation of c-Myc is mediated by the F-box protein Fbw7. EMBO J 23:2116–2125

Yeh E, Cunningham M, Arnold H, Chasse D, Monteith T, Ivaldi G, Hahn WC, Stukenberg PT, Shenolikar S, Uchida T et al (2004) A signalling pathway controlling c-Myc degradation that impacts oncogenic transformation of human cells. Nat Cell Biol 6:308–318

Zhang XY, Varthi M, Sykes SM, Phillips C, Warzecha C, Zhu W, Wyce A, Thorne AW, Berger SL, McMahon SB (2008) The putative cancer stem cell marker USP22 is a subunit of the human SAGA complex required for activated transcription and cell-cycle progression. Mol Cell 29:102–111

Zhao X, Heng JI, Guardavaccaro D, Jiang R, Pagano M, Guillemot F, Iavarone A, Lasorella A (2008) The HECT-domain ubiquitin ligase Huwe1 controls neural differentiation and proliferation by destabilizing the N-Myc oncoprotein. Nat Cell Biol 10:643–653

Zhong Q, Gao W, Du F, Wang X (2005) Mule/ARF-BP1, a BH3-only E3 ubiquitin ligase, catalyzes the polyubiquitination of Mcl-1 and regulates apoptosis. Cell 121:1085–1095

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 115–126
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_104

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Regulation of Apoptosis and Cytokinesis by the Anti-apoptotic E2/E3 Ubiquitin-Ligase BRUCE

C. Pohl, S. Jentsch(✉)

Department of Molecular Cell Biology, Max Planck Institute of Biochemistry, Am Klopferspitz 18, 82152 Martinsried, Germany
email: *Jentsch@biochem.mpg.de*

Abstract. Members of the inhibitor of apoptosis protein (IAP) family are key regulators of apoptosis as they bind and inhibit caspases and other pro-apoptotic factors. Recent findings suggest that these proteins play additional roles, e.g., in cell cycle regulation, angiogenesis, and carcinogenesis. Here, we review the function of BRUCE (BIR repeat-containing ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme), an unusual 528-kDa IAP with ubiquitin ligase activity, and describe its role in apoptosis and cytokinesis. Additionally, we discuss how these seemingly unrelated functions might be linked.

1 Apoptosis Regulation by Inhibitor of Apoptosis Proteins

Programmed cell death, or apoptosis, is driven by proteases of the caspase family, which initiate and execute cell death by cleaving crucial cellular proteins (Salvesen and Duckett 2002). Caspases can be inhibited by so-called BIRPs, proteins that harbor baculovirus inhibitor of apoptosis repeats (BIRs). BIRPs also protect cells from apoptosis by ubiquitylation and degradation of pro-apoptotic factors (Verhagen et al. 2001). The BIR domain represents a zinc-binding fold of approximately 70 amino acids harboring a $CX_2CX_6WX_3DX_5HX_6C$ consensus sequence (Hinds et al. 1999). Notably, linker sequences at the boundaries of BIR domains have been shown to bind to activated caspases, thereby sterically preventing access to substrates (Riedl et al. 2001; Huang et al. 2001; Chai et al. 2001).

In mammalian cells, after loss of mitochondrial integrity, apoptosis-inducing factors such as Smac and the serine protease HtrA2 are released through permeability transition pores. These factors can bind to BIRPs via a short N-terminal sequence on the same surfaces where caspases bind. This results in a competition of Smac/HtrA2 and caspases for BIRP binding. Therefore, as soon as the cytoplasmic concentration of Smac/HtrA2 rises above a critical level, caspases are relieved from repression by BIRPs and can initiate apoptosis (Ditzel and Meier 2002).

2 BRUCE Is a Cell Death Regulator

BIRPs of the IAP class usually contain several BIR domains and a C-terminal RING finger domain, which endows the protein with E3 ubiquitin ligase activity. BRUCE is an unusual BIRP/IAP because of its enormous size (528 kDa) and the presence of a single N-terminally located BIR domain and a C-terminally located ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme (UBC) domain. BRUCE was discovered in a screen using degenerate primers for ubiquitin-conjugating (UBC) enzymes (the E2 enzymes of the ubiquitin-conjugation pathway) (Hauser 1992). In vitro BRUCE can form a thioester with ubiquitin and can transfer ubiquitin to substrate proteins, demonstrating that it functions as a chimeric

E2/E3 ubiquitin ligase (Hauser et al. 1998; Bartke et al. 2004; Hao et al. 2004). Cell fractionation and membrane flotation experiments revealed that BRUCE is a peripheral, membrane-associated protein (Bardroff 1997). Furthermore, BRUCE was found to localize mainly to the TGN and perinuclear vesicles. It was also reported that cancer cells expressing high levels of BRUCE are resistant to apoptosis-inducing agents, and that conversely downregulation of BRUCE results in sensitivity to these agents (Chen et al. 1999).

The anti-apoptotic function of BRUCE is well studied in *Drosophila*. The BRUCE homolog, dBRUCE, was found to inhibit apoptosis when executed by the Smac/HtrA2-related pro-apoptotic factors Reaper and Grim, but not Hid (Vernooy et al. 2002), suggesting that dBRUCE plays a more specialized role in cell death regulation. Indeed, dBRUCE is crucial for the regulation of the concluding step of spermatogenesis in *Drosophila* when spermatids remove their bulk cytoplasm during spermatid individualization. This process is accompanied by an apoptosis-like caspase activation, which has to be locally and temporally restricted (Arama et al. 2003). Strikingly, in *dbruce*$^{-/-}$ flies, which are male sterile, spermatids acquire hypercondensed nuclei and finally degenerate, indicating uncontrolled apoptosis. During spermatid individualization dBRUCE was shown to interact with a testis-specific multisubunit ubiquitin ligase complex (Arama et al. 2007). dBRUCE directly binds to the substrate-recruiting subunit Klhl10 of this ligase complex composed of Cullin-3 and Roc1b. Notably, the Cul3/Roc1b/Klhl10 complex is required for the transient caspase activation in fly testis, and therefore probably also for dBRUCE degradation.

In mammalian cells, BRUCE functions as a typical inhibitor of apoptosis protein (Bartke et al. 2004; Hao et al. 2004). It can bind and inhibit activated initiator caspases-8 and -9 and executioner caspases-3, -6, and -7. Furthermore, both Smac and HtrA2 are able to compete for BRUCE-bound caspases. Interestingly, BRUCE is also a substrate of caspases and the serine protease HtrA2, pointing to a role in regulating apoptosis at early stages when proteolytic activity mediated by these enzymes is still low. Furthermore, BRUCE can ubiquitylate both Smac and HtrA2 and probably also caspase-9, a caspase initiating apoptosis after mitochondrial permeabilization (Bartke et al. 2004; Hao et al. 2004). Although only a monoubiquitylation on the substrate Smac was observed

in vitro, BRUCE might collaborate with other E3 ligases for polyubiquitylation and proteasomal degradation. This is likely also the case for other BRUCE substrates such as HtrA2 or caspases. However, since BRUCE is localized in interphase cells mainly to the TGN in interphase cells and endosomes, its anti-apoptotic activity is most likely restricted to these sites (Hauser et al. 1998). Notably, BRUCE is also downregulated by the ubiquitin-proteasome system. Nrdp1/FLRF, a RING finger-containing ubiquitin ligase initially found to be involved in the degradation of the receptor tyrosine kinases ErbB3/4 (Diamonti et al. 2002; Qiu and Goldberg 2002), can act as a ubiquitin ligase for BRUCE, leading to its proteasome-dependent degradation (Qiu et al. 2004). Nrdp1 also interacts with a deubiquitlyating enzyme USP8 (UBPY) (Wu et al. 2004), a cysteine protease with the highest similarity to yeast Doa4. USP8 is implicated in cell cycle regulation, downregulation of the EGF receptor, and the regulation of the ESCRT (endosomal sorting complex required for transport) components Hrs and STAM (Clague and Urbé, 2006). Depletion of USP8 leads to an increase in the size and number of multivesicular bodies (MVBs) and an accumulation of ubiquitin on their surface (Row et al. 2006). Figure 1 illustrates the interaction of BRUCE with some of its binding partners.

3 Regulation of Cytokinesis

Besides apoptosis regulation, some BIRPs such as survivin (Li et al. 1999) and cIAP1 (Samuel et al. 2005) also participate in cell cycle events and cytokinesis. Survivin is a 17-kDa protein, which harbors an N-terminal BIR domain (which resembles the BIR of BRUCE) and a C-terminal coiled-coil domain. It is a core component of the chromosomal passenger complex and is hence essential for cytokinesis. Similar to BRUCE, survivin can firmly associate with Smac but shows only limited potential in inhibiting caspases in vivo (Song et al. 2003; Banks et al. 2000).

cIAP1, a predominantly nuclear protein in interphase, has recently been shown to participate in cell cycle regulation as well (Samuel et al. 2005). After nuclear reaccumulation in telophase, a small pool of cIAP1 associates with the midbody in a complex with survivin. Cells over-

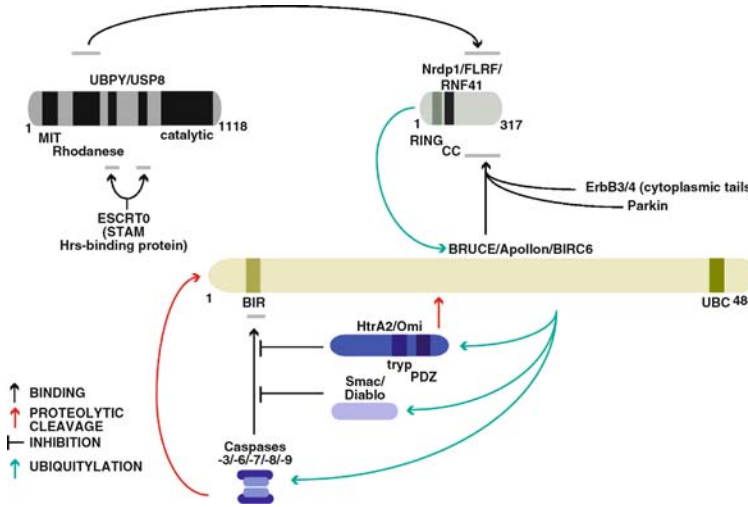


Fig. 1. Protein interaction network of BRUCE. Schematic diagram depicting the multifunctional BRUCE (alias Apollon or BIRC6), the RING E3-ligase Nrdp1 (alias FLRF or RNF41), and the de-ubiquitylating enzyme USP8 (alias UBPY). The domain architectures and sizes (in amino acids) of the proteins are shown. Protein–protein interactions are indicated. *tryp* trypsin domain, *CC* coiled-coil, *MIT* domain in microtubule interacting and trafficking proteins, *BIR* baculovirus inhibitor of apoptosis repeat, *UBC* ubiquitin conjugating enzyme domain, *ESCRT* endosomal sorting complex required for transport

expressing cIAP1 exhibit an accumulation in G2/M, grow slower, and exhibit cytokinesis defects.

Interestingly, BRUCE-knockout mice die perinatally not because of apoptosis induction, but rather impaired placental development, which can be attributed to insufficient differentiation (Lotz et al. 2004). Indeed, we recently discovered that BRUCE, besides its role in apoptosis regulation, is a novel player of cytokinesis and central for abscission (Pohl and Jentsch 2008).

Cytokinesis is the final step of cell division in which daughter cells physically separate. The earliest discernible event during this process is the formation of a cortical actomyosin ring. Constriction of this ring leads to furrowing that generates a narrow intercellular bridge. Con-

comitantly with furrow ingression, another cytokinesis-specific structure, the midbody, assembles by bundling of spindle-midzone microtubules. In the midpoint of the intercellular bridge that results from furrowing, midbody microtubules embrace a phase-dense circular structure called the midbody ring (also called the Flemming body). Finally, during abscission, the tubular bridge is cleaved and two daughter cells are formed.

Recent work demonstrated that the midbody serves as a rigid but dynamic platform on which different processes that drive cytokinesis converge, e.g., kinase signaling, degradation of cell cycle regulators, rearrangements of membranes and of the cytoskeleton. It became clear that traffic-regulating GTPases, such as Arf1, Arf6, and Rab11, play an important role in cytokinesis (Albertson et al. 2005). These proteins seem to cooperate with the multisubunit exocyst membrane-targeting complex to deliver endosomal vesicles to the site of abscission. Interestingly, a proportion of vesicles seem to arrive at the midbody ring chiefly from only one of the prospective daughter cells (Gromley et al. 2005), suggesting an intrinsic asymmetric element in cytokinesis. Besides these proteins, only a few additional components required for membrane remodeling at the midbody are currently known. One such factor is centriolin, a protein that binds to the maternal centriole and is needed for the proper localization of the exocyst complex to the midbody ring (Gromley et al. 2005).

Previous studies also point to a role of ubiquitylation and proteasomal activity in cytokinesis regulation (Pines 2006). Notably, components of the ubiquitin–proteasome system are concentrated at midbodies (Grenfell et al. 1994; Wojcik et al. 1995), and several proteins that are crucial regulators of mitosis (e.g., the chromosomal passenger proteins aurora B and survivin, Polo-like kinase 1 (Plk1), and the actin-associated protein anillin) are degraded during cytokinesis (Pines 2006). Hence, the activity of the proteasome also seems to be important after anaphase onset. Interestingly, combined inhibition of Cdk1 and proteasomes with a subsequent release of inhibition in late cytokinesis can revert cells into a presumably pre-anaphase state (Potapova et al. 2006). Since the ubiquitin-controlled ESCRT pathway is also necessary for abscission (Carlton and Martin-Serrano 2007), nonproteolytic functions of ubiquitin play a role in late cytokinesis as well.

4 Final Stages of Cytokinesis Are Controlled by BRUCE

During cytokinesis, BRUCE localizes to the midbody ring where it binds mitotic regulators and components of the vesicle-targeting machinery (Pohl and Jentsch 2008). Localization to the midbody ring depends on a targeting domain in BRUCE (MTD) that comprises approximately 150 amino acids. This domain can mediate direct interactions with the midbody ring resident mitotic kinesin-like protein 1 (MKLP1). Analysis of cells that overexpress this targeting domain (which acts as a dominant-negative BRUCE construct specific for this localization), or cells that were treated with BRUCE-specific siRNAs, revealed that BRUCE is involved in the delivery of membranes to the site of abscission. Thus, the phenotypes that occur upon BRUCE depletion are most likely caused by a failure of membrane delivery and defective recruitment of mitotic regulators to the midbody ring. Notably, these phenotypes resemble those caused by centriolin depletion (Gromley et al. 2005; see above).

Several regulators of vesicular trafficking associate with the N-terminal region of BRUCE, including the GTPases Rab8/Rab11 and components of the exocyst (Fig. 2). Notably, BRUCE relocalizes during cell division, which appears to be driven by vesicle movements along microtubules. The majority of these vesicular structures where BRUCE localizes are large pleiomorphic traffic intermediates (Peränen et al. 1996; Urbé et al. 1993). In interphase cells, BRUCE localizes to the TGN and tubular/recycling endosomes, but during cytokinesis, a fraction travels to the midzone where it arrives specifically at the midbody. Notably, BRUCE associates with the midbody ring concomitant with its appearance in telophase, travels after completed abscission into one daughter cell together with the midbody ring, and remains bound to the discarded midbody ring until it dissolves.

BRUCE depletion also leads to cytokinesis-coupled apoptosis and the formation of elongated syncytia. Remarkably, in HeLa cells, BRUCE depletion leads to apoptosis precisely when the dividing cells attempt abscission. It should be noted, however, that BRUCE depletion in other cell types than HeLa did not induce cytokinesis-associated apoptosis but variable failures in cytokinesis. It is thus likely that cytokinesis-associated apoptosis might be restricted to cell types that require

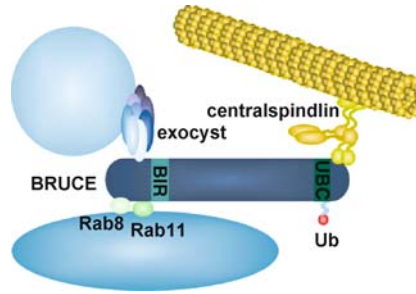


Fig. 2. BRUCE as a protein-binding platform at the midbody ring. BRUCE physically links membrane targeting and midbody ring components. In addition, it might also ubiquitylate proteins of the midbody ring. The complex of MKLP1 and MgcRacGAP is described as centralspindlin. *BIR* baculovirus inhibitor of apoptosis repeat, *UBC* ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme domain, *Ub* ubiquitin

specialized IAPs or a balanced ratio of different IAPs during cytokinesis such as HeLa cells (Crnkovic-Mertens et al. 2006). Indeed, BRUCE is part of a mixed BIRP/IAP complex with survivin, suggesting that they cooperate in apoptosis regulation. BRUCE not only co-localizes with survivin at the midzone and physically interacts with this BIRP, but also monoubiquitylates the protein in vitro. This suggests that BRUCE might trigger survivin degradation or that ubiquitylation might control midbody dynamics.

Intriguingly, cytokinesis is accompanied by a dramatic relocalization of ubiquitin. Ubiquitin first appears as striking ball-like accumulations flanking the midbody ring symmetrically. Then, after a period of perceptible absence, ubiquitin reappears directly on the midbody ring (Pohl and Jentsch 2008). Fluorescence redistribution after photobleaching (FRAP) experiments showed that ubiquitin on the midbody ring is very static, suggesting that midbody ring ubiquitylation occurs only once per cell cycle, possibly because it plays a structural role. The crucial substrates for ubiquitylation are currently unknown, but BRUCE and MKLP1 are ubiquitylated in vivo. Moreover, USP8, which associates with BRUCE and the midbody ring, may function as their deubiquitylating enzyme. Remarkably, partial BRUCE depletion interferes with the ubiquitin dynamics at the midbody (Pohl and Jentsch

2008), suggesting that BRUCE may directly participate in the observed ubiquitylation events.

5 Conclusion

The midbody ring represents a unique cellular structure (about 1.5 μm in diameter) which requires several processes for abscission to converge. BRUCE appears to be an integral part of the ring and is required for its normal formation and integrity. Since the midbody ring is densely ubiquitylated and BRUCE possesses E2/E3 ubiquitin ligase activity (Bartke et al. 2004), it seems likely that BRUCE's ubiquitylation activity is directly involved in midbody ring function or integrity. Furthermore, BRUCE also functions as an anti-apoptotic IAP, suggesting that the observed cytokinesis-associated apoptosis of BRUCE-depleted HeLa cells is a direct consequence of its absence. This suggests that BRUCE, through the combination of different activities and binding sites, is ideally suited to coordinate multiple functions during cytokinesis. It remains to be seen how this "molecular Swiss army knife" coordinates cytokinesis events at the molecular level and what the crucial substrates are.

References

Albertson R, Riggs B, Sullivan W (2005) Membrane traffic: a driving force in cytokinesis. Trends Cell Biol 15:92–101

Arama E, Agapite J, Steller H (2003) Caspase activity and a specific cytochrome C are required for sperm differentiation in *Drosophila*. Dev Cell 4:687–697

Arama E, Bader M, Rieckhof GE, Steller H (2007) A ubiquitin ligase complex regulates caspase activation during sperm differentiation in *Drosophila*. PLoS Biol 5:e251

Banks DP, Plescia J, Altieri DC, Chen J, Rosenberg SH, Zhang H, Ng SC (2000) Survivin does not inhibit caspase-3 activity. Blood 96:4002–4003

Bardroff M (1997) Charakterisierung eines neuartigen Proteins der Maus mit Homologie zu Ubiquitin-Konjugationsenzymen und Apoptose-Inhibitoren. Eberhard-Karls-Universität, Tübingen

Bartke T, Pohl C, Pyrowolakis G, Jentsch S (2004) Dual role of BRUCE as an antiapoptotic IAP and a chimeric E2/E3 ubiquitin ligase. Mol Cell 14:801–811

Carlton JG, Martin-Serrano J (2007) Parallels between cytokinesis and retroviral budding: a role for the ESCRT machinery. Science 316:1908–1912

Chai J, Shiozaki E, Srinivasula SM, Wu Q, Datta P, Alnemri ES, Shi Y (2001) Structural basis of caspase-7 inhibition by XIAP. Cell 104:769–780

Chen Z, Naito M, Hori S, Mashima T, Yamori T, Tsuruo T (1999) A human IAP-family gene, apollon, expressed in human brain cancer cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 264:847–854

Clague MJ, Urbé S (2006) Endocytosis: the DUB version. Trends Cell Biol 16:551–559

Crnkovic-Mertens I, Semzow J, Hoppe-Seyler F, Butz K (2006) Isoform-specific silencing of the Livin gene by RNA interference defines Livin beta as key mediator of apoptosis inhibition in HeLa cells. J Mol Med 84:232–240

Diamonti AJ, Guy PM, Ivanof C, Wong K, Sweeney C, Carraway KL 3rd (2002) An RBCC protein implicated in maintenance of steady-state neuregulin receptor levels. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:2866–2871

Ditzel M, Meier P (2002) IAP degradation: decisive blow or altruistic sacrifice? Trends Cell Biol 12:449–452

Grenfell SJ, Trausch-Azar JS, Handley-Gearhart PM, Ciechanover A, Schwartz AL (1994) Nuclear localization of the ubiquitin-activating enzyme, E1, is cell-cycle-dependent. Biochem J 300:701–708

Gromley A, Yeaman C, Rosa J, Redick S, Chen CT, Mirabelle S, Guha M, Sillibourne J, Doxsey SJ (2005) Centriolin anchoring of exocyst and SNARE complexes at the midbody is required for secretory-vesicle-mediated abscission. Cell 123:75–87

Hao Y, Sekine K, Kawabata A, Nakamura H, Ishioka T, Ohata H, Katayama R, Hashimoto C, Zhang X, Noda T, Tsuruo T, Naito M (2004) Apollon ubiquitinates SMAC and caspase-9, and has an essential cytoprotection function. Nat Cell Biol 6:849–860

Hauser H (1992) Charakterisierung von UbcM1, einem Vertreter einer neuen Klasse von Ubiquitin-Konjugationsenzmyen in Vertebraten. Eberhard-Karls-Universität, Tübingen

Hauser HP, Bardroff M, Pyrowolakis G, Jentsch S (1998) A giant ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme related to IAP apoptosis inhibitors. J Cell Biol 141: 1415–1422

Hinds MG, Norton RS, Vaux DL, Day CL (1999) Solution structure of a baculoviral inhibitor of apoptosis (IAP) repeat. Nat Struct Biol 6:648–651

Huang Y, Park YC, Rich RL, Segal D, Myszka DG, Wu H (2001) Structural basis of caspase inhibition by XIAP: differential roles of the linker versus the BIR domain. Cell 104:781–790

Li F, Ackermann EJ, Bennett CF, Rothermel AL, Plescia J, Tognin S, Villa A, Marchisio PC, Altieri DC (1999) Pleiotropic cell-division defects and apoptosis induced by interference with survivin function. Nat Cell Biol 1:461–466

Lotz K, Pyrowolakis G, Jentsch S (2004) BRUCE, a giant E2/E3 ubiquitin ligase and inhibitor of apoptosis protein of the trans-Golgi network, is required for normal placenta development and mouse survival. Mol Cell Biol 24:9339–9350

Peränen J, Auvinen P, Virta H, Wepf R, Simons K (1996) Rab8 promotes polarized membrane transport through reorganization of actin and microtubules in fibroblasts. J Cell Biol 135:153–167

Pines J (2006) Mitosis: a matter of getting rid of the right protein at the right time. Trends Cell Biol 16:55–63

Pohl C, Jentsch S (2008) Final stages of cytokinesis and midbody ring formation are controlled by BRUCE. Cell 132:832–845

Potapova TA, Daum JR, Pittman BD, Hudson JR, Jones TN, Satinover DL, Stukenberg PT, Gorbsky GJ (2006) The reversibility of mitotic exit in vertebrate cells. Nature 440:954–958

Qiu XB, Goldberg AL (2002) Nrdp1/FLRF is a ubiquitin ligase promoting ubiquitination and degradation of the epidermal growth factor receptor family member, ErbB3. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:14843–14848

Qiu XB, Markant SL, Yuan J, Goldberg AL (2004) Nrdp1-mediated degradation of the gigantic IAP, BRUCE, is a novel pathway for triggering apoptosis. EMBO J 23:800–810

Riedl SJ, Renatus M, Schwarzenbacher R, Zhou Q, Sun C, Fesik SW, Liddington RC, Salvesen GS (2001) Structural basis for the inhibition of caspase-3 by XIAP. Cell 104:791–800

Row PE, Prior IA, McCullough J, Clague MJ, Urbe S (2006) The ubiquitin isopeptidase UBPY regulates endosomal ubiquitin dynamics and is essential for receptor down-regulation. J Biol Chem 281:12618–12624

Salvesen GS, Duckett CS (2002) IAP proteins: blocking the road to death's door. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 3:401–410

Samuel T, Okada K, Hyer M, Welsh K, Zapata JM, Reed JC (2005) cIAP1 Localizes to the nuclear compartment and modulates the cell cycle. Cancer Res 65:210–218

Song Z, Yao X, Wu M (2003) Direct interaction between survivin and Smac/DIABLO is essential for the anti-apoptotic activity of survivin during taxol-induced apoptosis. J Biol Chem 278:23130–23140

Urbé S, Huber LA, Zerial M, Tooze SA, Parton RG (1993) Rab11, a small GTPase associated with both constitutive and regulated secretory pathways in PC12 cells. FEBS Lett 334:175–182

Verhagen AM, Coulson EJ, Vaux DL (2001) Inhibitor of apoptosis proteins and their relatives: IAPs and other BIRPs. Genome Biol 2:REVIEWS3009

Vernooy SY, Chow V, Su J, Verbrugghe K, Yang J, Cole S, Olson MR, Hay BA (2002) *Drosophila* Bruce can potently suppress Rpr- and Grim-dependent but not Hid-dependent cell death. Curr Biol 12:1164–1168

Wojcik C, Paweletz N, Schroeter D (1995) Localization of proteasomal antigens during different phases of the cell cycle in HeLa cells. Eur J Cell Biol 68:191–198

Wu X, Yen L, Irwin L, Sweeney C, Carraway KL 3rd (2004) Stabilization of the E3 ubiquitin ligase Nrdp1 by the deubiquitinating enzyme USP8. Mol Cell Biol 24:7748–57

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 127–136
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_105

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Dissecting Roles of Ubiquitination in the p53 Pathway

J. Shan, C. Brooks, N. Kon, M. Li, W. Gu(✉)

Institute for Cancer Genetics and Department of Radiation Oncology, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University 1130 St. Nicholas Ave, 10032 New York, USA
email: *wg8@columbia.edu*

Abstract. Posttranslational modification of proteins by mono- or polyubiquitination represents a central mechanism to modulate a wide range of cellular functions like protein stability, intracellular transport, protein interactions, and transcriptional activity. Analogous to other posttranslational modifications, ubiquitination is a reversible process counteracted by deubiquitinating enzymes (DUBs), which cleave the isopeptide linkage between protein substrate and the ubiquitin residue. The p53 tumor suppressor is a sequence-specific DNA-binding transcriptional factor that plays a central role in regulating growth arrest and apoptosis during the stress response. Notably, recent studies indicate that both the stability and the subcellular localization of p53 are tightly regulated by ubiquitination; p53 is mainly ubiquitinated by Mdm2 but other ubiquitin ligases such as ARF-BP1/HectH9/MULE are also involved in p53 regulation in vivo. Moreover, a deubiquitinase HAUSP was initially identified in p53 deubiquitination but more recent studies showed that both Mdm2 and Mdmx are also bona fide substrates of HAUSP. In this article, we review our latest understanding of ubiquitination in modulating the p53 tumor suppression pathway.

1 Introduction

Tumor development is a multistep process that depends upon the successive activation of oncogenes and inactivation of tumor suppressor genes (Vogelstein et al. 2000). Numerous studies demonstrate that inactivation of the p53 pathway is a pivotal event in tumorigenesis of all kinds of human cancers (Prives and Hall 1999; Vousden and Lane 2007). Indeed, the germline p53 mutations of Li-Fraumeni patients confer a high risk of cancer, and more than 50% of the tumors have also been shown to contain somatic p53 mutations. The p53 tumor suppressor exerts antiproliferative effects, including growth arrest, apoptosis, and cell senescence, in response to various types of stress (Brooks and Gu 2003, 2006). p53 is also critical for maintenance of genomic stability; aberrant ploidy, gene amplification, increased recombination, and centrosomal dysregulation have been observed in cells lacking functional p53. Wild-type p53 has been called the guardian of the genome, as p53 responds to DNA damage or checkpoint failure by either arresting the cell in the G1 phase for damage repair or through the initiation of an apoptotic pathway to eliminate the damaged cell entirely (Vousden and Lane 2007). The molecular function of p53 that is required for tumor suppression involves its ability to act as a transcriptional factor in regulating endogenous gene expression (Prives and Hall 1999). A number of genes that are critically involved in either cell growth arrest or apoptosis have been identified as p53 direct targets, including $p21^{CIP1/WAF1}$, Mdm2, GADD45, Cyclin G, 14-3-3σ, Noxa, p53AIP1, PUMA and others (Vogelstein 2000). Accumulating evidence further indicates that in cells that retain wild-type p53, other defects in the p53 pathway also play an important role in tumorigenesis (Chen et al. 2005). For example, mutations of the ARF tumor suppressor are observed in tumor cells that retain wild-type p53 (Sherr 2006; Lowe and Sherr 2003). While the precise mechanisms of p53 activation are not fully understood, they are generally thought to involve posttranslational modifications of the p53 polypeptide. Ubiquitination regulates a diverse spectrum of cellular processes by providing a specific signal for intracellular protein degradation as well as some degradation-independent functions. It is well accepted that the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway plays a major part in the scope of p53 regulation; however, it is becoming more appar-

ent that the role of ubiquitination in the balance of p53 is not as simple as once thought.

2 Ubiquitination of p53 Is a Pivotal Event for Its Regulation

Protein ubiquitination, including both mono- and polyubiquitination, is involved in a broad spectrum of cellular processes. While polyubiquitination can serve to target proteins for degradation by providing a recognition signal for the 26S proteasome, monoubiquitination has been implicated in a number of degradation-independent processes, including endocytosis, virus budding, and transcriptional regulation (Hicke and Dunn 2003). p53 is a short-lived protein whose activity is maintained at low levels in normal cells. Tight regulation of p53 is essential for its effect on tumorigenesis as well as maintaining normal cell growth. The cellular functions of p53 are rapidly activated in response to stress. Ubiquitination of p53 was first discovered in papillomavirus-infected cells, where p53 degradation is mediated by the viral E6 protein and a cellular ubiquitin ligase called E6-AP. In normal cells, Mdm2 acts as a specific E3 ubiquitin ligase for p53, which, if malignantly activated, has the potential to counteract the tumor suppressor functions of p53 (see Fig. 1). The oncoprotein Mdm2 physically interacts with the N-terminus of p53 and counteracts the tumor suppressor activity of p53. The binding strongly induces p53 ubiquitination both in vitro and in vivo (Michael and Oren 2003). Importantly, by acting as p53-specific E3 ligase, Mdm2 promotes both degradation and nuclear export of monoubiquitinated p53 (Li et al. 2003). Notably, the p53 activity is downregulated in many human tumors by overexpressing the Mdm2 protein. For example, the Mdm2 gene is amplified in 30% of osteosarcomas and in 20% of soft tissue tumors in general. Interestingly, transcription of the Mdm2 gene is activated by p53, setting up an autoregulatory loop in which increased Mdm2 production limits p53 induction in response to a variety of cell stresses (Michael and Oren 2003; Prives and Hall 1999). The critical role of mdm2 in inhibiting p53 is best illustrated by studies carried out in mice where inactivation of p53 was

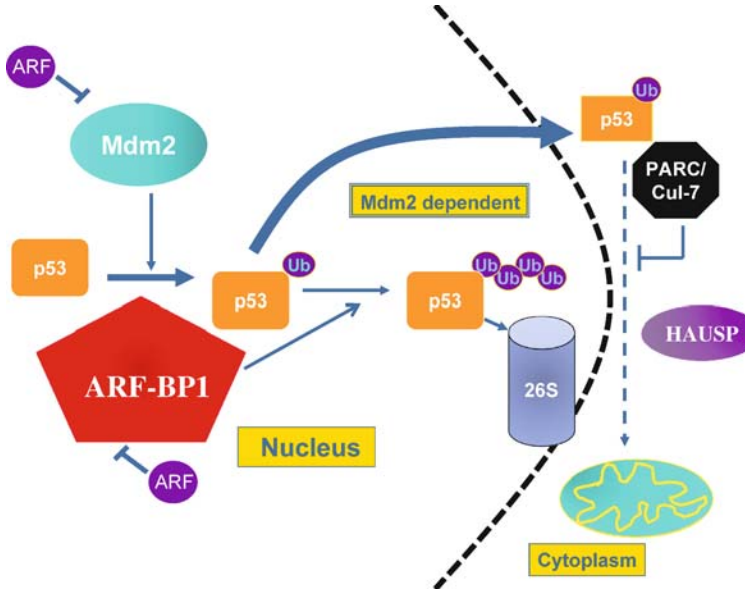


Fig. 1. Critical roles of ubiquitination in the regulation of the p53 pathway. p53 is ubiquitinated by Mdm2 and ARF-BP1/HectH9/MULE. Polyubiquitination of p53 leads to protein degradation by the 26S proteasome; monoubiquitination of p53 by Mdm2 promotes its nuclear export. *Ub* ubiquitination, *26S* 26S proteasome

shown to completely rescue the embryonic lethality caused by the loss of Mdm2 function.

Although the importance of Mdm2 in p53 regulation is well established, the precise mechanisms of ubiquitination-mediated effects remain unclear. We found that Mdm2 differentially catalyzes monoubiquitination and polyubiquitination of p53 in a dosage-dependent manner (Li et al. 2003; Brook and Gu 2006). As a consequence, low levels of Mdm2 activity induce monoubiquitination and nuclear export of p53, whereas high levels promote polyubiquitination and nuclear degradation of p53 (Fig. 1). It is likely that these distinct mechanisms are exploited under different physiological settings. For example, Mdm2-mediated polyubiquitination and nuclear degradation may play a critical

role in suppressing p53 function during the later stages of a DNA damage response or when Mdm2 is malignantly overexpressed. On the other hand, Mdm2-mediated monoubiquitination and subsequent cytoplasmic translocation of p53 may represent an important means of p53 regulation in unstressed cells, where Mdm2 is maintained at low levels. These results, together with other developments in the field (Vousden and Lane 2007), suggest the Mdm2-p53 pathway is regulated in a dynamic fashion during the DNA damage response. Nevertheless, our study also raises several critical questions. First, what is the molecular role of p53 ubiquitination in nuclear export? Does monoubiquitination act as a specific signal for nuclear export? Can we identify monoubiquitination-dependent factors that are required for nuclear export of p53?

3 ARF-BP1 Is a Potential Therapeutic Target in Tumors Regardless of p53 Status

ARF was originally identified as an alternative transcript of the *Ink4a/ARF* tumor suppressor locus (Sherr 2006; Lowe and Sherr 2003). Numerous studies indicate that ARF suppresses aberrant cell growth in response to oncogene activation, mainly by inducing the p53 pathway. The ARF induction of p53 appears to be mediated through Mdm2, since overexpressed ARF interacts directly with Mdm2 and inhibits its ability to promote p53 degradation. Interestingly, ARF also has tumor suppressor functions that do not depend on p53 or Mdm2 (Sherr 2006). For example, ARF can induce cell growth arrest in tumor cells that lack a functional *p53* gene. To elucidate novel factors and the mechanisms in ARF-mediated tumor suppression, we isolated naturally formed ARF-containing nuclear complexes from human cells and identified a novel 500-kDa ubiquitin ligase ARF-BP1, as a major ARF binding partner in human cells (Chen et al. 2005; Zhong et al. 2005). ARF-BP1 harbors a signature HECT (homolog to E6-AP C-terminus) motif and its ubiquitin ligase activity is inhibited in the presence of ARF. Notably, inactivation of ARF-BP1, but not Mdm2, suppresses the growth of p53-null cells in a manner reminiscent of ARF induction. Surprisingly, in p53 wild-type cells, ARF-BP1 directly binds and ubiquitinates p53 (Fig. 1). Thus, our study modifies the current view of ARF-mediated p53 activa-

tion and reveals that ARF-BP1 is a critical mediator of both the p53-independent and p53-dependent tumor suppressor functions of ARF. However, it also raises more general questions regarding the role of ARF-BP1 in ARF-mediated tumor suppression function. For example, (1) what are additional targets mediating p53-independent cell growth arrest and (2) how are the ARF–ARF-BP1 and ARF-BP1–p53 interactions regulated? Further analysis of this process should clarify the precise role of ARF-BP1 and yield broader insights into the mechanisms of ARF-mediated tumor suppression. First, we test whether the ARF-BP1–p53 and ARF–ARF-BP1 interactions are regulated upon oncogene activation or other types of stress. Second, to precisely understand how ARF mediates its tumor suppression effects in p53-null cells, we have isolated cellular factors that specifically interact with and mediate p53-independent functions of ARF-BP1. Finally, to define the physiological role of ARF-BP1 in normal development and tumorigenesis, we have established a knock out mouse model of ARF-BP1 to dissect its roles in vivo.

4 Ubiquitination of p53 Is Reversible

Originally, the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway was thought to have a one-way direction from substrate ubiquitination to degradation by the 26S proteasome. However, the discovery and emergence of deubiquitination enzymes (DUBs) changed the global view of the enzymatic process and quickly showed the incredible dynamics of this pathway. Our early finding that the herpesvirus-associated ubiquitin-specific protease (HAUSP) interacts and stabilizes p53 by deubiquitination (Li et al. 2002; Hu et al. 2002) was one of the first indications that DUBs exhibited a specific role in the p53 pathway (Fig. 2). Surprisingly, the simple linear model was obscured, however, with the subsequent findings that HAUSP deubiquitinates Mdm2 and is essential for controlling the Mdm2 stability in vivo (Li et al. 2004; Cummins and Vogelstein 2004; Meulmeester et al. 2005). In addition to ubiquitinating p53, Mdm2 elicits high levels of self-ubiquitination which makes Mdm2 itself very liable in cells. Our studies demonstrate that HAUSP expression can rescue Mdm2 from self-ubiquitination and is required for maintaining Mdm2-mediated func-

tion. Moreover, SiRNA-mediated inactivation of endogenous HAUSP leads to unmanageable self-ubiquitination and destabilization of Mdm2, which indirectly results in p53 activation. These findings were further supported by the study of somatic HAUSP knockout human cells (HCT116-HAUSP$^{-/-}$) in Bert Vogelstein's lab (Cummins and Vogelstein 2004) and more recently confirmed in mouse HAUSP ($^{-/-}$) embryos by our lab (N. Kon and W. Gu, unpublished data). In summary, these studies identify HAUSP as a critical regulator involved in p53 activation and implicate a dynamic role of the HAUSP deubiquitinase in regulating the p53/Mdm2 pathway (Hu et al. 2006; Brooks et al. 2007). These studies also suggest that HAUSP is a potential therapeutic target for activating p53 function by downregulating both Mdm2 and MdmX in cancer cells (Fig. 2). However, it also raises more interesting questions regarding the precise function of HAUSP in vivo. For example, what are the precise molecular mechanisms by which p53 is stabilized during the DNA damage response? Is deubiquitination the most efficient way to stabilize p53? How are the p53–HAUSP and Mdm2–HAUSP interactions regulated by DNA damage? To answer these questions, we have used biochemical methods to characterize the composition, stoichiometry, and subcellular localization of p53–HAUSP and HAUSP–Mdm2 complexes upon DNA damage, as well as the posttranslational modifications of their polypeptide components. By defining the status of these complexes with respect to these parameters during, for example, different stages of the stress response, we expect to learn when and where these complexes function and how their activities are regulated.

5 Identification of Novel Deubiquitinases in Cancer Pathways

A growing number of substrate-specific mammalian deubiquitinases (DUBs) involved in tumorigenesis are continually being revealed (Russell and Wilkinson 2005; Nijman et al. 2005; Amerik and Hochstrasser 2004; D'Andre and Pellman 1998). Considering the enzymatic process of deubiquitination does not require the cascade of enzymes needed for ubiquitination (e.g., E1, E2, and E3), DUBs may be simpler and better targets for therapeutic purpose. The deubiquitination enzyme fam-

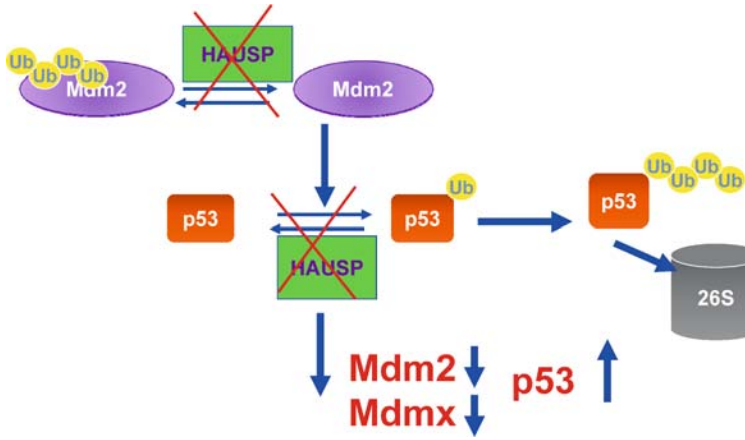


Fig. 2. A model for a dynamic role of HAUSP in regulating Mdm2 and p53. HAUSP can induce p53 deubiquitination; however, Mdm2 is also highly self-ubiquitinated and very unstable. HAUSP is required for rescuing Mdm2 from self-ubiquitination. Moreover, Mdmx stability is also tightly regulated by HAUSP. Thus, inactivation of HAUSP by RNAi or potential small molecular inhibitors will induce downregulation of the functions of both Mdm2 and Mdmx, which indirectly leads to p53 activation

ily (DUBs) falls within two classes of proteases—the metalloproteases and cysteine proteases—though most DUBs fall within the latter. Further classification subdivides the cysteine proteases into four subclasses: ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolases (UCH), ubiquitin-specific proteases (USP), Machado-Joseph disease proteases (MJD), and Otubain proteases (OUT). There are a total of 89 deubiquitinase genes in the data base (Nijman et al. 2005; Amerik and Hochstrasser 2004). Our work on HAUSP in the p53 pathway clearly validates the role of deubiquitinases in modulating cancer pathways. Recent studies also show important roles of ubiquitination in modulating other cancer pathways such as PTEN, c-Myc, Ras, and EGFR; however, specific deubiquitinases for modulating these proteins remain unknown. We will use two different approaches to identify specific deubiquitinases in these pathways. The first one is the RNAi-base screen assays. Moreover, since most of Dubs

are stable proteins, the levels of Dubs cannot be sufficiently knocked down by RNAi-base screen assays. To compensate this, the second approach is the protein-based screen assay. We have cloned and expressed 80 members out of the 89 deubiquitinase library. We will first use in vitro deubiquitination assays to identify candidates and then use these candidates to confirm the biological consequence with in vivo assays. Indeed, our preliminary studies have identified several interesting candidates as specific deubiquitinase for PTEN, cyclin D1, r-H2AX, BRCA1, and c-Myc. Further characterizations of these findings will elucidate crucial roles of these novel deubiquitinases in tumorigenesis.

Acknowledgements. The research in Wei Gu's lab is supported in part by grants from NIH/NCI, Leukemia and Lymphoma Society, and Ellison Medical Foundation.

References

Amerik AY, Hochstrasser M (2004) Mechanism and function of deubiquitinating enzymes. Biochim Biophys Acta 1695:189–207

Brooks CL, Gu W (2003) Ubiquitination, phosphorylation and acetylation: the molecular basis for p53 regulation. Curr Opin Cell Biol 15:164–171

Brooks CL, Gu W (2006) p53 ubiquitination: Mdm2 and beyond. Mol. Cell 21:307–315

Brooks C, Shi Y, Li M, Gu W (2007) The p53-Mdm2-HAUSP complex is involved in p53 stabilization by HAUSP. Oncogene 26:7262–7266

Chen D, Kon N, Li M, Zhang W, Qin J, Gu W (2005) ARF-BP1 is a critical mediator of the ARF tumor suppressor. Cell 121:1071–83

Cummins JM, Vogelstein B (2004) HAUSP is required for p53 destabilization. Cell Cycle 3:689–692

D'Andrea A, Pellman D (1998) Deubiquitinating enzymes: a new class of biological regulators. Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol 33:337–352

Hicke L, Dunn R (2003) Regulation of membrane protein transport by ubiquitin and ubiquitin-binding proteins. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 19:141–172

Hu M, Li P, Li M, Li W, Yao T, Wu J-W, Gu W, Cohen RE, Shi Y (2002) Crystal structure of a UBP-family deubiquiting enzyme: in isolation and in complex with ubiquitin aldehyde Cell 111:1041–1054

Hu M, Li M, Gu H, Jeffrey PD, Gu W, Shi Y (2006) Structural basis of competitive recognition of p53 and Mdm2 by HAUSP: implications for the p53/Mdm2 pathway. PLoS Biol 4:228–239

Li M, Chen D, Shiloh A, Luo J, Nikolaev AY, Qin J, Gu W (2002) Deubiquitination of p53 by HAUSP is an important pathway for p53 stabilization. Nature 416:648–653

Li M, Chris B, Wu-Baer F, Chen D, Bear R, Gu W (2003) Mono- vs. polyubiquitination: differential control of p53 fate by Mdm2. Science 302:1972–1975

Li M, Brooks CL, Kon N, Gu W (2004) A dynamic role of HAUSP in the p53-Mdm2 pathway. Mol Cell 13:879–886

Lowe SW, Sherr CJ (2003) Tumor suppression by Ink4a-Arf: progress and puzzles. Curr Opin Genet Dev 13:77–83

Meulmeester E, Maurice MM, Boutel C et al (2005) Loss of HAUSP-mediated deubiquitination contributes to DNA damage-induced destabilization of Hdmx and Hdm2. Molecular cell 18:565–576

Michael D, Oren M (2003) The p53-Mdm2 module and the ubiquitin system. Semin Cancer Biol 13:49–58

Nijman SM, Luna-Vargas MP, Velds A, Brummelkamp TR, Dirac AM, Sixma TK, Bernards R (2005) A genomic and functional inventory of deubiquitinating enzymes. Cell 123:773–786

Prives C, Hall PA (1999) The p53 pathway. J Pathol 187:112–126

Russell NS, Wilkinson KD (2005) Deubiquitinating enzyme purification, assay inhibitors, and characterization. Methods Mol Biol 301:207–219

Sherr CJ (2006) Divorcing ARF and p53: an unsettled case. Nat Rev Cancer 6:663–673

Vogelstein B, Lane D, Levine AJ (2000) Surfing the p53 network. Nature 408: 307–310

Vousden KH, Lane DP (2007) p53 in health and disease. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 8:275–283

Zhong Q, Gao W, Du F, Wang X (2005) Mule/ARF-BP1, a BH3-only E3 ubiquitin ligase, catalyzes the polyubiquitination of Mcl-1 and regulates apoptosis. Cell 121:1085–1095

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 137–152
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_106

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Regulation of T Cell Differentiation and Allergic Responses by the E3 Ubiquitin Ligase Itch

Y.-C. Liu(✉)

Division of Cell Biology, La Jolla Institute for Allergy and Immunology, 9420 Athena Circle, 92037 La Jolla, USA
email: *yuncail@liai.org*

Abstract. Itch is an E3 ubiquitin ligase that is originally identified by genetic analysis of a mutant mouse with aberrant immunological phenotypes and constant itching in the skin. Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells are biased toward the differentiation of T helper type 2 cells with augmented interleukin-4 cytokine production and serum IgE level. One of the mechanisms for Itch E3 ligase to regulate T cell responses is the induction of T cell anergy in which T cells become unresponsive upon restimulation. However, the detailed mechanisms underlying Itch-mediated protein ubiquitination and allergic responses remain to be investigated. Here we provide evidence that Itch is involved in the regulation of transforming growth factor (TGF)-β signaling in naïve T cells and TGF-β-induced expression of the tran-

scription factor Foxp3, a master regulator in regulatory T cells. Itch promotes ubiquitin conjugation to TGF-β inducible early gene 1 product (TIEG1). Moreover, monoubiquitinated TIEG1 positively modulates the transcription of *Foxp3* gene. The results suggest a novel mechanism by which Itch regulates regulatory T cells and subsequent allergic responses.

1 The Ubiquitin Conjugation System

The ATP-dependent protein degradation via conjugation to a protein substrate with a 76 amino acid peptide, ubiquitin, was discovered in early 1980s (Hershko et al. 1980). It has now been well established that this conjugation process, or protein ubiquitination, is carried out by a cascade of enzymatic reactions (Pickart 2001; Weissman 2001). The C-terminal glycine residue of ubiquitin is first activated by the ubiquitin activating enzyme or E1 to form a high-energy thiol-ester bond between the C-terminal glycine residue of ubiquitin and the active cysteine of E1. The activated ubiquitin is then transferred to one of the ubiquitin conjugating enzymes, or E2s, via a similar thiol-ester bond formation. The ubiquitin ligases, or E3s, recruit a protein substrate and bind to the ubiquitin-E2 complex and thereby help transfer ubiquitin from E2 to the lysine residue of a substrate via a covalent isopeptide bond formation. Based on the structure of E2 binding, the E3 ubiquitin ligases can be generally divided into two families, the really interesting new gene (RING)-type E3s, and the homologous to E6-associated protein C-terminus (HECT)-type E3s. In addition to E2 binding, the E3 ligases also contain well-defined protein interaction domains, through which the E3s confer the specificity of the substrate targeting in the ubiquitin system.

A substrate can be tagged with a single ubiquitin molecule to one lysine residue of a substrate, called monoubiquitination, or to multiple lysine residues to form multiple monoubiquitination (Hicke 2001). A substrate can also be tagged with more ubiquitin molecules via successive conjugation of one ubiquitin to another by utilizing lysine residues of the ubiquitin to form polyubiquitination. Depending on the usage of different lysine residues on a ubiquitin, the polyubiquitin chain can be

formed via the lysine 48 (K48) linkage, or K63 linkage. Evidence has been accumulated that monoubiquitinated protein occurs more often on cell surface receptors, which results in lysosome-dependent downmodulation, whereas K48-linked polyubiquitination leads to proteasome-dependent degradation, and K63-linked polyubiquitination is related to protein complex formation (Pickart 2001; Weissman 2001). In addition to ubiquitin, ubiquitin-like molecules such as SUMO (small ubiquitin-like modifier), or ISG15, are also tagged to the substrate in a manner similar to the ubiquitin conjugation pathway (Liu et al. 2005).

2 Ubiquitination in Immune Regulation

The process of protein ubiquitination has been implicated in various aspects of immune regulation, including the development, differentiation, activation, and tolerance induction of lymphocytes, viral and bacterial infection, antigen presentation, and immune evasion (Liu 2004). The identification of Cbl family proteins as RING-type E3 ubiquitin ligases clearly indicates that the lymphocyte function is tightly controlled by protein ubiquitination. Particularly, loss of Cbl-b results in excessive IL-2 cytokine production and T cell proliferation even without the necessity of CD28-mediated costimulation (Bachmaier et al. 2000; Chiang et al. 2000). Cbl-b was identified as an E3 ligase for the p85 subunit of PI3-kinase, which affects its association with upstream signaling molecules without directly affecting its degradation (Fang and Liu 2001). One of the recent findings is the involvement of Cbl-b in the induction of T cell anergy, a process of unresponsiveness upon T cell restimulation (Heissmeyer et al. 2004; Jeon et al. 2004). Cbl-b$^{-/-}$ T cells are not susceptible to either ionomycin-induced or high-dose soluble antigen-induced tolerance induction. In addition, in a mouse model of collagen-induced arthritis, Cbl-b$^{-/-}$ mice display early onset and severe joint inflammation in response to collagen immunization (Jeon et al. 2004). In addition to Cbl-b, other E3 ubiquitin ligases such as the RING finger protein Grail or the HECT-type E3 ligase Itch are upregulated during T cell anergy induction (Heissmeyer et al. 2004). Indeed, Grail E3 ligase is a critical player in T cell tolerance, as revealed by both in vitro and in vivo experimental approaches (Anandasabapathy et al. 2003).

Protein ubiquitination is a reversible process that is catalyzed by deubiquitinating enzymes. Analysis using a genomic bioinformatics approach suggests that more than 100 deubiquitinating enzymes are present in the human genome (Nijman et al. 2005). Both genetic and biochemical studies have implicated some of the deubiquitinating enzymes such as A20 or CYLD in the regulation of both innate and adaptive immune responses (Boone et al. 2004; Reiley et al. 2006).

3 The E3 Ligase Itch

Itch was originally described by Neal G. Copeland and Nancy A. Jenkins's group from studies on mouse coat color alterations (Hustad et al. 1995). Mutations in the agouti locus on mouse chromosome 2 that either upregulate or downregulate the expression of agouti protein cause the color changes in the hair shaft. One of these mutations, α18H, results from the decreasing expression of agouti, which leads to darker than normal coats. Interestingly, unlike mutations in other alleles, this mutation also causes a skin (in the back and neck) scratching phenotype and immunological disorders, manifested by hyperplasia of lymphoid organs and inflammation in the lung and digestive tract. Due to the constant itching in the skin, the mutant mice were also called itchy mice. It was hypothesized that in addition to the agouti gene, there was another mutation in the α18H allele, which is responsible for the itchy and immunological abnormality.

Subsequent genetic studies by the same group confirmed this hypothesis and revealed that the α18H mutation results from a chromosomal inversion that deletes 18 and 20 base pairs from the proximal and distal inversion breaks, respectively (Perry et al. 1998). This inversion affects the expression of agouti and disrupts the expression of a novel gene, named Itch. Sequencing of the Itch cDNAs identified an open reading frame of 2,562 base pairs, which encodes 854 amino acids with a molecular mass of approximately 113 kDa. Homology alignments of the predicted amino acid sequences showed that the Itch protein contains a carboxyl-terminal E3 ligase domain, proceeded by four protein-interacting WW domains, with high homology with E3 ligases such as the yeast Rsp5 or the mammalian Nedd4 proteins. This genetic study

suggests for the first time that Itch may act as an E3 ubiquitin ligase in regulating immune responses.

4 Itch Regulates Th2 Development

Given the immunological disorder in itchy mice, we initiated the study of Itch in immune regulation by identifying its potential target proteins. A genetic study on Notch signaling in *Drosophila* revealed a novel gene product, suppressor of Deltex or Su(dx), a negative regulator of Notch signaling (Cornell et al. 1999). Su(dx) belongs to the family of HECT-type E3 ligases similar to Itch. We found that Itch indeed is an E3 ligase for Notch by promoting Notch ubiquitination both in test tube and in transfected cells (Qiu et al. 2000). Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells displayed enhanced cell proliferation and chronic activation (Fang et al. 2002). Particularly, the mutant T cells produce more Th2 cytokines like interleukin-4 (IL-4) and IL-5 and sera from Itch$^{-/-}$ mice contain higher levels of IgG1 and IgE compared with wild-type mice. At the molecular level, Itch WW domains bind to a PPXY motif in JunB, a member of Jun family proteins and Itch promotes ubiquitin conjugation to JunB. Our results are consistent with previous publications in that JunB has been shown to be an important regulator in the differentiation of Th2 cells both in JunB transgenic mice and *JunB* gene-targeted mice (Hartenstein et al. 2002; Li et al. 1999).

Although those studies suggest that Itch is important in modulating critical signaling pathways by targeting specific substrates for ubiquitination, the mechanisms by which Itch-induced protein ubiquitination is regulated remain largely unclear. A recent study from Michael Karin's group, in collaboration with us, may shed light on this aspect, in which a MEKK1-JNK-mediated signaling pathway controls the turnover of Jun proteins via the serine/threonine phosphorylation of Itch and its subsequent activation (Gao et al. 2004). More recently, we showed that Itch is also regulated by Fyn-mediated tyrosine phosphorylation. Unlike the serine/threonine phosphorylation, tyrosine phosphorylation of Itch does not affect its ligase activity, rather it negatively modulates its association with the substrate JunB (Yang et al. 2006). These studies indicate that Itch is regulated by both tyrosine and serine/threonine kinases, but with

opposing effects, suggesting that Itch-mediated JunB ubiquitination is tightly controlled by upstream kinases via counterbalancing tyrosine vs serine/threonine phosphorylation.

5 Self-tolerance in the Immune System

Mature T cells are capable of mounting robust immune responses against invading pathogens, but at the same time are tolerant of self-tissues. The induction of T cell tolerance involves many mechanisms at different stages of T cell development. At first, self-reactive T cells are eliminated during thymocyte maturation via negative selection, a process called central tolerance. In addition to thymus-derived antigens, many antigens from other tissues or organs are expressed in the thymus antigen-presenting cells, which causes clonal deletion of T cells specific for self-peptide–MHC complexes. Evidence supporting the central tolerance mechanism includes the finding of AIRE, a transcription factor as well as an E3 ubiquitin ligase, which promotes the expression of many peripheral tissue antigens in thymus medullary epithelial cells (Anderson et al. 2002).

However, the central tolerance mechanism is not sufficient, since autoreactive T cells can escape into the secondary lymphoid organs, where the peripheral tolerance mechanisms take effect to keep them under control. Several mechanisms have been proposed to account for peripheral T cell tolerance to self-antigens, which include ignorance, activation-induced cell death, T cell anergy, and suppression by regulatory T cells (Tregs) (Walker and Abbas 2002).

6 Itch in Th2 Tolerance Induction

T cell anergy represents one of the peripheral tolerance mechanisms in which T cells lose the ability to proliferate and produce IL-2 upon restimulation (Schwartz 2003). Early studies have documented that T cell anergy is due to defective TCR signal transduction starting from partial or reduced phosphorylation of upstream Src kinases, decreased Erk phosphorylation, or diminished activation of AP-1 transcription factors (Fields et al. 1996; Gajewski et al. 1994; Li et al. 1996). Recent stud-

ies have shown that E3 ubiquitin ligases such as GRAIL, Cbl-b, and Itch, play a critical role in the process of T cell anergy induction (Anandasabapathy et al. 2003; Heissmeyer et al. 2004; Jeon et al. 2004). Upregulation of these E3 ligases results in the downmodulation of critical signal molecules such as PLC-γ1, or PKCθ , that blocks T cell activation even upon effective stimulation.

We went on to investigate the in vivo biological function of Itch during soluble antigen-induced tolerance induction. In this tolerance model, mice were injected systematically with high-dose soluble antigen, followed by immunization with the same antigen plus either alum adjuvant to elicit Th2 response, or CFA adjuvant to induce Th1 response (Venuprasad et al. 2006). Itch is primarily involved in the Th2 tolerance induction, since $Itch^{-/-}$ T cells continue to produce Th2 type cytokines and $Itch^{-/-}$ mice develop severe airway inflammation. In addition, mice deficient in either MEKK1 kinase domain or JNK1 displayed similar resistance to Th2 tolerance induction, supporting a notion that MEKK1-JNK1 signaling converges with Itch-mediated ubiquitination to regulate Th2-mediated allergic responses.

7 Regulatory T Cells

Regulatory T cells, or Tregs, are a unique subset of the T cell population, characterized by the cell surface expression of CD4 and the IL-2 cytokine receptor alpha chain CD25, play a pivotal role in maintaining self-tolerance via actively suppressing the effector function of other T cells (Sakaguchi 2004). The transcription factor Foxp3 is a master regulator of Treg development and function, since loss or mutation of Foxp3 is linked to abnormal T cell responses and the development of autoimmune diseases. Tregs are generated in the early stage of thymic development, which become the naturally occurring $Foxp3^{+}CD4^{+}CD25^{+}$ Tregs in the periphery. In addition, peripheral $CD4^{+}$ T cells can be converted into $Foxp3^{+}$ Tregs by either tolerogenic antigen stimulation in vivo or TGF-β stimulation in vitro (Apostolou and von Boehmer 2004; Chen et al. 2003; Fantini et al. 2004; Kretschmer et al. 2005; Li et al. 2006; Wan and Flavell 2005). However, the molecular mechanisms for such conversion remain largely unclear.

Historically, instead of a systematic antigen injection as described above, oral or nasal antigen administration has been used to induce Th2 tolerance (McMenamin et al. 1994). Unlike the Th2 tolerance induced by high-dose antigen injection, tolerance via the oral or nasal route has been shown to result from the generation of Tregs (Mucida et al. 2005; Ostroukhova et al. 2004). Repeated exposure to inhaled low-dose antigen results in the generation of $Foxp3^+CD4^+$ Tregs that also express membrane-bound TGF-β (Ostroukhova et al. 2004). These Tregs from the tolerized mice inhibit the proliferation of normal $CD4^+$ T cells and suppress Th2-mediated allergic responses when adoptively transferred into a naïve host. A more recent study suggests that antigen-specific Tregs could be generated via oral tolerance in the absence of naturally occurring Tregs (Mucida et al. 2005). Like the inhaled antigen-induced Tregs, the oral tolerance-generated Tregs suppress $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation in vitro and inhibit IgE production and lung inflammation in vivo. In both studies, TGF-β was shown to be involved in the proper function of Treg-mediated suppression of the Th2 response, since administration of anti-TGF-β antibody abrogated the tolerance induction and hence the restoration of allergic responses. It remains unknown whether Itch affects Treg-regulated allergic responses.

8 TGF-β Signaling in Immune Regulation

TGF-β signaling is involved in diverse cellular responses such as cell proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis, and migration (Attisano and Wrana 2002). TGF-β binding to the type II receptor induces the complex formation with type I receptor, which results in the phosphorylation of the type I receptor serine/threonine kinase. The activation of the receptor complex in turn phosphorylates the intracellular transducers, Smad2/3, which then form complex with Smad4 and are translocated into the nucleus to regulate the transcription of target genes. One of the target gene products is Smad7, an inhibitory Smad, which negatively modulates TGF-β signaling by directly competing with Smad2/3 for receptor interaction. In addition to the Smad-dependent signaling pathways, TGF-β also activates Smad-independent signaling pathways (Derynck and Zhang 2003).

The intracellular signal transduction induced by TGF-β is regulated by the ubiquitin system, as E3 ligases such as Smurfs directly associate with Smad proteins and affects the stability of Smads or their binding partners (Izzi and Attisano 2004). We found that Itch$^{-/-}$ fibroblasts are resistant to TGF-β-induced proliferative inhibition (Bai et al. 2004). Itch E3 ligase directly promotes the ubiquitination to Smad2/3 and affects their phosphorylation by the receptor. However, whether Itch is involved in the TGF-β signaling in T cells remains unclear.

Previous studies have established that TGF-β signaling is important in regulating immune responses. Ablation of either TGF-β or the TGF-β receptor is linked to abnormal T cell responses and onset of autoimmunity (Kulkarni et al. 1993; Li et al. 2006; Marie et al. 2006; Shull et al. 1992). TGF-β signaling regulates both Th1 and Th2 cell differentiation (Gorelik et al. 2000, 2002). As described earlier, TGF-β also plays an important role in Treg generation and maintenance (Chen et al. 2003; Fantini et al. 2004; Li et al. 2006; Wan and Flavell 2005). In addition, recent studies have demonstrated a critical role of TGF-β in the development of Th17, a new subset of T helper cells, which are involved in autoimmune and inflammatory responses (Weaver et al. 2007). However, the detailed intracellular signaling pathways that TGF-β initiates in diverse processes of different types of T cells remain to be investigated.

9 Itch in the Development of Regulatory T Cells

To understand how Itch is involved in the regulation of airway inflammation, we set up an intranasal tolerance protocol. Consistent with a previous report (McMenamin et al. 1994), wild-type mice that inhaled the aerosolized antigen did not show airway inflammation. However, the same treatment failed to inhibit the lymphocyte infiltration in the lung of Itch$^{-/-}$ mice (Venuprasad et al. 2008). It seems that although Itch is not involved in the development of naturally occurring CD25^{+}CD4^{+} Tregs, it affects the generation of TGF-β^{+} adaptive Tregs during tolerance induction.

Next we examined the responsiveness of Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells to Treg- or TGF-β-mediated suppression and found that Itch$^{-/-}$ CD4^{+}CD25^{-} T cells

were resistant to the suppression by both Tregs and TGF-β. TGF-β treatment resulted in an upregulation of both *Foxp3* gene transcription and protein expression in wild-type T cells, but to a much less degree in Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells. The in vitro converted Tregs from wild-type mice showed suppressive activity toward CD4^{+}CD25^{-} T cells, whereas TGF-β-treated Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells were much less inhibitory. The results collectively suggest that loss of Itch alters TGF-β signaling in T cells and affects TGF-β-induced Foxp3 expression.

10 Itch Promotes Ubiquitination of TIEG1

To understand the mechanisms underlying the hyporesponsiveness of Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells to TGF-β treatment, we looked for further downstream signaling molecules that may act as the target protein(s) for Itch. One of the putative targets is the TGF-β-induced early gene 1 (TIEG1) protein, which contains multiple proline-rich sequences and is rapidly induced upon TGF-β stimulation and functionally mimics TGF-β-mediated transcriptional events in transiently transfection systems (Hefferan et al. 2000). A series of biochemical studies suggested that Itch associates with TIEG1 in vitro and in cells via Itch WW domains (Venuprasad et al. 2008). Importantly, Itch promotes ubiquitin conjugation to TIEG1 in both the mono- and polyubiquitinated forms.

Functionally, coexpression of Itch and TIEG1 induces an augmented transactivation of Foxp3 promoter. In addition, TIEG1 directly binds to the Foxp3 promoter as released by the DNA binding gel shift assay and chromatin immunoprecipitation assay. To examine a direct role of TIEG1 in Foxp3 expression, we expressed TIEG1 in mouse CD4^{+} T cells and found that TIEG1 expression resulted in Foxp3 expression in wild-type CD4^{+} T cells. However, the induction of Foxp3 was much less in Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells. The results pointed out that TIEG1 is a positive regulator of Foxp3 expression, whose activity is dependent on Itch-mediated ubiquitination.

To further understand the involvement of TIEG1 in Foxp3 expression, we compared the responsiveness of wild-type and TIEG1$^{-/-}$ T cells to TGF-β treatment. Like Itch$^{-/-}$ T cells, loss of TIEG1 in T cells resulted in a resistance to TGF-β-induced proliferative inhibition. Such

defect in Foxp3 expression could be reversed by TIEG1 reconstitution of TIEG1$^{-/-}$ T cells. In addition, TGF-β-treated TIEG1$^{-/-}$ CD4^{+} T cells displayed much less inhibitory effect to the responder T cells in comparison with TGF-β-treated wild-type CD4^{+} T cells. The results provided solid genetic evidence that TIEG1 is involved in TGF-β-induced Foxp3 expression and the suppressive function of adaptive Tregs.

11 Perspectives

Previous studies have identified several substrates for the Itch E3 ubiquitin ligase, such as JunB, or c-FLIP (Chang et al. 2006; Fang et al. 2002; Gao et al. 2004), which go through proteasome-dependent degradation. The recent identification of TIEG1 as another target for Itch provides a novel mechanism of regulation, in which ubiquitin-conjugation to TIEG1 leads to its transcriptional activation of Foxp3 promoter. In this case, Itch most likely induces monoubiquitination of TIEG1, which in turn directly binds to the promoter region of *Foxp3* gene. How exactly the monoubiquitination of TIEG1 exerts its biological function, either via formatting complex with other transcription factors, or affecting its binding affinity to a particular DNA binding motif, remains to be investigated. Another issue is to fully comprehend the functional overlap of the Itch E3 ubiquitin ligase in differentially regulates Th2 vs Treg development. It is quite possible that the two mechanisms are not mutually exclusive: the regulation of Th2 differentiation by Itch may have an impact on its effect on Foxp3 expression in the Tregs, or vice-versa. Interestingly, it was recently shown that Foxp3 expression is correlated with Th2 cytokine production: Foxp3 deficiency results in a conversion of conventional CD4^{+} T cells into Th2 type effector T cells (Wan and Flavell 2007). Further investigation of the correlation of the two different T cell differentiation pathways may shed light on the mechanistic insight into the regulation of Th2-mediated allergic responses, which will eventually lead to the discovery of new therapeutic approaches for allergic and other immunological abnormalities.

Acknowledgements. The author thanks the contributions from postdoctoral fellows trained in this laboratory and from outside collaborators. The work on Itch project is supported by NIH funding.

References

Anandasabapathy N, Ford GS, Bloom D, Holness C, Paragas V, Seroogy C, Skrenta H, Hollenhorst M, Fathman CG, Soares L (2003) GRAIL: an E3 ubiquitin ligase that inhibits cytokine gene transcription is expressed in anergic $CD4^+$ T cells. Immunity 18:535–547

Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Klein L, Chen Z, Berzins SP, Turley SJ, von Boehmer H, Bronson R, Dierich A, Benoist C, Mathis D (2002) Projection of an immunological self shadow within the thymus by the aire protein. Science 298:1395–1401

Apostolou I, von Boehmer H (2004) In vivo instruction of suppressor commitment in naive T cells. J Exp Med 199:1401–1408

Attisano L, Wrana JL (2002) Signal transduction by the TGF-beta superfamily. Science 296:1646–1647

Bachmaier K, Krawczyk C, Kozieradzki I, Kong YY, Sasaki T, Oliveira-dos-Santos A, Mariathasan S, Bouchard D, Wakeham A, Itie A et al (2000) Negative regulation of lymphocyte activation and autoimmunity by the molecular adaptor Cbl-b. Nature 403:211–216

Bai Y, Yang C, Hu K, Elly C, Liu YC (2004) Itch E3 ligase-mediated regulation of TGF-beta signaling by modulating smad2 phosphorylation. Mol Cell 15:825–831

Boone DL, Turer EE, Lee EG, Ahmad RC, Wheeler MT, Tsui C, Hurley P, Chien M, Chai S, Hitotsumatsu O et al (2004) The ubiquitin-modifying enzyme A20 is required for termination of Toll-like receptor responses. Nat Immunol 5:1052–1060

Chang L, Kamada H, Solinas G, Luo J, Maeda S, Venuprasad K, Liu YC, Karin M (2006) The E3 ubiquitin ligase Itch couples JNK activation to TNFa-induced cell death by inducing c-$FLIP_L$ turnover. Cell 124:601–613

Chen W, Jin W, Hardegen N, Lei KJ, Li L, Marinos N, McGrady G, Wahl SM (2003) Conversion of peripheral $CD4^+CD25$- naive T cells to $CD4^+CD25^+$ regulatory T cells by TGF-beta induction of transcription factor Foxp3. J Exp Med 198:1875–1886

Chiang YJ, Kole HK, Brown K, Naramura M, Fukuhara S, Hu RJ, Jang IK, Gutkind JS, Shevach E, Gu H (2000) Cbl-b regulates the CD28 dependence of T-cell activation. Nature 403:216–220

Cornell M, Evans DA, Mann R, Fostier M, Flasza M, Monthatong M, Artavanis-Tsakonas S, Baron M (1999) The *Drosophila melanogaster* Suppressor of deltex gene, a regulator of the Notch receptor signaling pathway, is an E3 class ubiquitin ligase. Genetics 152:567–576

Derynck R, Zhang YE (2003) Smad-dependent and Smad-independent pathways in TGF-beta family signalling. Nature 425:577–584

Fang D, Liu Y-C (2001) Proteolysis-independent regulation of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase by Cbl-b-mediated ubiquitination in T cells. Nature Immunol 2:870–875

Fang D, Elly C, Gao B, Fang N, Altman Y, Joazeiro C, Hunter T, Copeland N, Jenkins N, Liu YC (2002) Dysregulation of T lymphocyte function in itchy mice: a role for Itch in TH2 differentiation. Nat Immunol 3:281–287

Fantini MC, Becker C, Monteleone G, Pallone F, Galle PR, Neurath MF (2004) Cutting edge: TGF-beta induces a regulatory phenotype in $CD4^+CD25^-$ T cells through Foxp3 induction and down-regulation of Smad7. J Immunol 172:5149–5153

Fields PE, Gajewski TF, Fitch FW (1996) Blocked Ras activation in anergic $CD4^+$ T cells. Science 271:1276–1278

Gajewski TF, Qian D, Fields P, Fitch FW (1994) Anergic T-lymphocyte clones have altered inositol phosphate, calcium, and tyrosine kinase signaling pathways. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 91:38–42

Gao M, Labuda T, Xia Y, Gallagher E, Fang D, Liu YC, Karin M (2004) Jun turnover is controlled through JNK-dependent phosphorylation of the E3 ligase Itch. Science 306:271–275

Gorelik L, Constant S, Flavell RA (2002) Mechanism of transforming growth factor beta-induced inhibition of T helper type 1 differentiation. J Exp Med 195:1499–1505

Gorelik L, Fields PE, Flavell RA (2000) Cutting edge: TGF-beta inhibits Th type 2 development through inhibition of GATA-3 expression. J Immunol 165:4773–4777

Hartenstein B, Teurich S, Hess J, Schenkel J, Schorpp-Kistner M, Angel P (2002) Th2 cell-specific cytokine expression and allergen-induced airway inflammation depend on JunB. EMBO J 21:6321–6329

Hefferan TE, Reinholz GG, Rickard DJ, Johnsen SA, Waters KM, Subramaniam M, Spelsberg TC (2000) Overexpression of a nuclear protein TIEG, mimics transforming growth factor-beta action in human osteoblast cells. J Biol Chem 275:20255–20259

Heissmeyer V, Macian F, Im SH, Varma R, Feske S, Venuprasad K, Gu H, Liu YC, Dustin ML, Rao A (2004) Calcineurin imposes T cell unresponsiveness through targeted proteolysis of signaling proteins. Nat Immunol 5:255–265

Hershko A, Ciechanover A, Heller H, Haas AL, Rose IA (1980) Proposed role of ATP in protein breakdown: conjugation of protein with multiple chains of the polypeptide of ATP-dependent proteolysis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 77:1783–1786

Hicke L (2001) Protein regulation by monoubiquitin. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2:195–201

Hustad CM, Perry WL, Siracusa LD, Rasberry C, Cobb L, Cattanach BM, Kovatch R, Copeland NG, Jenkins NA (1995) Molecular genetic characterization of six recessive viable alleles of the mouse agouti locus. Genetics 140:255–265

Izzi L, Attisano L (2004) Regulation of the TGFbeta signalling pathway by ubiquitin-mediated degradation. Oncogene 23:2071–2078

Jeon MS, Atfield A, Venuprasad K, Krawczyk C, Sarao R, Elly C, Yang C, Arya S, Bachmaier K, Su L et al (2004) Essential role of the E3 ubiquitin ligase Cbl-b in T cell anergy induction. Immunity 21:167–177

Kretschmer K, Apostolou I, Hawiger D, Khazaie K, Nussenzweig MC, von Boehmer H (2005) Inducing and expanding regulatory T cell populations by foreign antigen. Nat Immunol 6:1219–1227

Kulkarni AB, Huh CG, Becker D, Geiser A, Lyght M, Flanders KC, Roberts AB, Sporn MB, Ward JM, Karlsson S (1993) Transforming growth factor beta 1 null mutation in mice causes excessive inflammatory response and early death. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 90:770–774

Li B, Tournier C, Davis RJ, Flavell RA (1999) Regulation of IL-4 expression by the transcription factor JunB during T helper cell differentiation. EMBO J 18:420–432

Li MO, Sanjabi S, Flavell RA (2006) Transforming growth factor-beta controls development, homeostasis, and tolerance of T cells by regulatory T cell-dependent and -independent mechanisms. Immunity 25:455–471

Li W, Whaley CD, Mondino A, Mueller DL (1996) Blocked signal transduction to the ERK and JNK protein kinases in anergic $CD4^+$ T cells. Science 271:1272–1276

Liu YC (2004) Ubiquitin ligases and the immune response. Annu Rev Immunol 22:81–127

Liu YC (2007) The E3 ubiquitin ligase Itch in T cell activation, differentiation, and tolerance. Semin Immunol 19:197–205

Liu YC, Penninger J, Karin M (2005) Immunity by ubiquitylation: a reversible process of modification. Nat Rev Immunol 5:941–952

Marie JC, Liggitt D, Rudensky AY (2006) Cellular mechanisms of fatal early-onset autoimmunity in mice with the T cell-specific targeting of transforming growth factor-beta receptor. Immunity 25:441–454

McMenamin C, Pimm C, McKersey M, Holt PG (1994) Regulation of IgE responses to inhaled antigen in mice by antigen-specific gamma delta T cells. Science 265:1869–1871

Mucida D, Kutchukhidze N, Erazo A, Russo M, Lafaille JJ, Curotto de Lafaille MA (2005) Oral tolerance in the absence of naturally occurring Tregs. J Clin Invest 115:1923–1933

Nijman SM, Luna-Vargas MP, Velds A, Brummelkamp TR, Dirac AM, Sixma TK, Bernards R (2005) A genomic and functional inventory of deubiquitinating enzymes. Cell 123:773–786

Ostroukhova M, Seguin-Devaux C, Oriss TB, Dixon-McCarthy B, Yang L, Ameredes BT, Corcoran TE, Ray A (2004) Tolerance induced by inhaled antigen involves CD4(+) T cells expressing membrane-bound TGF-beta and FOXP3. J Clin Invest 114:28–38

Perry WL, Hustad CM, Swing DA, O'Sullivan TN, Jenkins NA, Copeland NG (1998) The itchy locus encodes a novel ubiquitin protein ligase that is disrupted in α18H mice [see comments]. Nat Genet 18:143–146

Pickart CM (2001) Mechanisms underlying ubiquitination. Annu Rev Biochem 70:503–533

Qiu L, Joazeiro C, Fang N, Wang HY, Elly C, Altman Y, Fang D, Hunter T, Liu YC (2000) Recognition and ubiquitination of Notch by Itch, a Hect-type E3 ubiquitin ligase. J Biol Chem 275:35734–35737

Reiley WW, Zhang M, Jin W, Losiewicz M, Donohue KB, Norbury CC, Sun SC (2006) Regulation of T cell development by the deubiquitinating enzyme CYLD. Nat Immunol 7:411–417

Sakaguchi S (2004) Naturally arising $CD4^+$ regulatory t cells for immunologic self-tolerance and negative control of immune responses. Annu Rev Immunol 22:531–562

Schwartz RH (2003) T cell anergy. Annu Rev Immunol 21:305–334

Shull MM, Ormsby I, Kier AB, Pawlowski S, Diebold RJ, Yin M, Allen R, Sidman C, Proetzel G, Calvin D, et al (1992) Targeted disruption of the mouse transforming growth factor-beta 1 gene results in multifocal inflammatory disease. Nature 359:693–699

Venuprasad K, Elly C, Gao M, Salek-Ardakani S, Harada Y, Luo JL, Yang C, Croft M, Inoue K, Karin M, Liu YC (2006) Convergence of Itch-induced ubiquitination with MEKK1-JNK signaling in Th2 tolerance and airway inflammation. J Clin Invest 116:1117–1126

Venuprasad K, Huang H, Harada Y, Elly C, Malayannan S, Spelsberg T, Su J, Liu YC (2008) The E3 ubiquitin ligase Itch regulates Foxp3 expression and airway inflammation via enhancing the function of transcription factor TIEG1. Nat Immunol 9:245–253

Walker LS, Abbas AK (2002) The enemy within: keeping self-reactive T cells at bay in the periphery. Nat Rev Immunol 2:11–19

Wan YY, Flavell RA (2005) Identifying Foxp3-expressing suppressor T cells with a bicistronic reporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:5126–5131

Wan YY, Flavell RA (2007) Regulatory T-cell functions are subverted and converted owing to attenuated Foxp3 expression. Nature 445:766–770

Weaver CT, Hatton RD, Mangan PR, Harrington LE (2007) IL-17 family cytokines and the expanding diversity of effector T cell lineages. Annu Rev Immunol 25:821–852

Weissman AM (2001) Themes and variations on ubiquitylation. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2:169–178

Yang C, Zhou W, Jeon MS, Demydenko D, Harada Y, Zhou H, Liu YC (2006) Negative regulation of the E3 ubiquitin ligase Itch via Fyn-mediated tyrosine phosphorylation. Mol Cell 21:135–141

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 153–170
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_107

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Approaches to Discovering Drugs that Regulate E3 Ubiquitin Ligases

J. Huang(✉), L. Tsvetkov, K. Qu, S. Daniel-Issakani, D.G. Payan

Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 1180 Veterans Boulevard, 94080 South San Francisco, USA
email: *jhuang@rigel.com*

Abstract. The ubiquitin-proteasome system (UPS) plays an essential role in a wide variety of cell regulatory signaling pathways. The clinical effectiveness of the proteasome inhibitor Velcade in the treatment of several human cancers underscores the importance of the UPS as a novel target area for pharmaceutical intervention. E3 ubiquitin ligases are key enzyme complexes that regulate and determine the ubiquitination of specific substrates, whose abnormal regulation has been implicated in multiple disease phenotypes. Targeting a selective E3 ligase may allow specific manipulation of distinct pathways and eventually lead to a better therapeutic index with reduced nonspecific side effects. Here, we aim to discuss the challenges of interfering with small molecules in this target class, as well as current strategies and progress in E3 ligase drug discovery.

1 Introduction

The UPS has been implicated in the regulation of many human disease activities, including oncogenesis, inflammation, viral infection, CNS disorders, and metabolic dysfunction. Recent evidence that pharmacological interference with the proteasome by Velcade® can be efficacious in the treatment of human cancers has elicited significant interest in the development of small molecules that selectively target the activities of disease-specific components of the UPS.

Ubiquitin is a small protein (76 amino acids) that functions through covalent attachments to many substrate proteins targeted for proteasome degradation and alternation in cellular localization as a means to regulate their activity. The ubiquitin conjugation cascade is initiated by an ATP-dependent activating enzyme (E1) to generate an E1-ubiquitin thioester linkage. Following the activation step, the ubiquitin is transferred to the active site cysteine of the conjugating enzyme (E2). Subsequently, the E3 ligase promotes the transfer of the ubiquitin from an E2 thioester intermediate to an isopeptide linkage with a selected substrate (Fig. 1). While there is a common ubiquitin E1 and an intermediate number of E2s, the ubiquitin E3s represent the largest and most diverse class of enzymes, including RING-finger E3s, HECT-domain E3s, and U-box E3s, and are the primary determinants of substrate specificity. E3 ligases exist and act as single polypeptides (MDM2, IAP, TRAF6, etc.) or as multiple enzyme complexes composed of several subunits (SCF and APC). Some E2s can work with different E3s, and some E3s can form complexes with different adaptor proteins to recognize functionally and structurally distinct substrates. Thus, the tightly regulated pattern of interactions between E2s, E3s, and their targets, provide the necessary specificity for appropriate substrate ubiquitination, degradation, or functional modification.

The clinical success of the proteasome inhibitor Velcade ((R)-3-methyl-1-((S)-3-phenyl-2-(pyrazine-2-carboxamido)propanamido) butylboronic acid) in the treatment of several types of cancers suggests that inhibition of the ubiquitin system at a number of intervention points with varying degrees of substrate specificity, such as E1 inhibitors, may also have potential for regulating certain types of tumors. For example, ubiquitin E1, an ATP-dependent enzyme, might be an attractive target

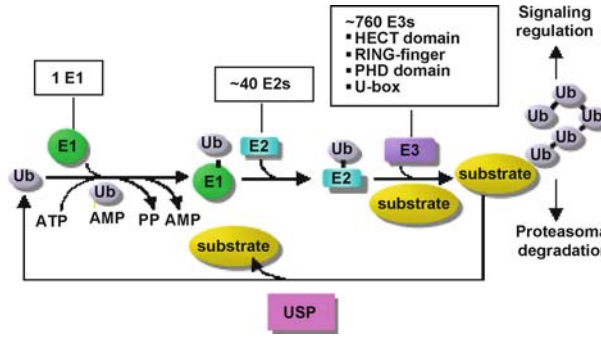


Fig. 1. Ubiquitin conjugating/deconjugating system. In the presence of ATP, ubiquitin is first activated and attached to E1 ubiquitin activating enzyme through a thioester linkage. The activated ubiquitin is then transferred to the active site of the E2 conjugating enzyme. The E3 ubiquitin ligase recruits the substrate protein and promotes the ubiquitin transfer from the E2 to substrate. Ubiquitin-specific protease (USP) reverses this process by hydrolyzing ubiquitin from the substrate

for small molecule therapeutics, given the history of successful targeting the kinase ATP pocket in the current generation of new therapeutics in oncology. In fact, identification of a novel ubiquitin E1 inhibitor has recently been reported, which reinforces the principle for the capacity to differentially kill transformed cells (Yang et al. 2007). However, it remains to be determined whether a sufficient therapeutic window can be obtained by selectively inhibiting ubiquitin E1. In contrast, as the primary determinants of substrate specificity, E3 ligases have gained increasing attention as drug targets. Modulating a single ligase may allow for selective stabilization of a subset of ubiquitinated proteins, resulting in specific manipulation of distinct signaling pathway, and eventually lead to a better therapeutic index with reduced nonspecific side effects.

With the understanding of ubiquitin biology progressing rapidly, diverse ubiquitin-regulated biological pathways have been associated with multiple disease mechanisms. A few examples include: (1) Mdm2: Mdm2 binds and ubiquitinates p53 for proteasome degradation (Haupt et al. 1997). Overexpression of Mdm2 in many human tumors effectively impairs p53 function. Inhibition of p53 ubiquitination by Mdm2

can stabilize p53 in cells and offer a novel strategy for cancer therapy. (2) SCF^{Skp2} complex: SCF^{Skp2} mediates ubiquitination and degradation of the tumor suppressor p27 (Carrano et al. 1999; Tsvetkov et al. 1999). Decreased p27 levels in cancer cells have been associated with enhanced protein degradation and linked to poor prognosis. Restoration of p27 by inhibiting SCF^{Skp2} has anti-tumor potential. (3) Atrogin-1 and MuRF1: both are upregulated in muscle wasting and play a critical role in the loss of muscle proteins (Gomes et al. 2001; Bodine et al. 2001). Targeting Atrogin-1 and MuRF1 could have therapeutic potential in the treatment of cancer cachexia and/or sarcopenia.

However, because E3s are unconventional enzymes, the development of specific inhibitors represents a significant challenge in drug discovery and design. Potential approaches for blocking E3 ligase activities include targeting the RING-finger domain to block E3 interactions with E2s and disrupting substrate–E3 interactions. Crystal structures of several E3 ligases, together with their adaptor proteins or substrates, have been solved and should provide important insights into the potential for targeting these E3s with small molecule inhibitors. Current strategies and assays developed in recent years for drug discovery of E3 ligase inhibitors, together with a few successful examples will be described below.

2 Targeting E3 RING Finger Domains: Substrate-Independent Ubiquitination Assays

Many RING finger E3 ligases catalyze their own autoubiquitination and/or promote formation of free polyubiquitin chains in an *in vitro* assay, especially in the absence of a substrate. This feature can be adapted to establish a rapid, simple, and reliable substrate-independent assay for the screening of small molecules targeting the RING finger domain enzymatic activity, in which the reaction measures a self-polyubiquitylation of the E3 ligase. The assay is particularly useful for high-throughput screening of multicomponent E3s with unusual size and subunit complexity (such us the anaphase promoting complex, APC), which makes it challenging to develop a holoenzyme assay. Traditional methods for measuring the formation of ubiquitin conjugation have relied primar-

ily upon radiolabeled ubiquitin and anti-ubiquitin immuno-blots for detection. Both methods are labor-intensive and low-throughput, and neither is sensitive enough to determine the potency of inhibitors within a dynamic range. In recent years, several assays for high-throughput drug screening of E3 ligase inhibitors have been reported that are based on ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay), FRET (fluorescence resonance energy transfer), or HTRF (homogeneous time-resolved fluorescence) technologies, including those targeting APC2/APC11, Mdm2, and TRAF6 mediated polyubiquitylation (Huang et al. 2005; Davydov et al. 2004; Hong et al. 2003).

As an example of these efforts, one group has reported the screening of a chemical library of 10,000 compounds using an *in vitro* Mdm2 autoubiquitination assay. A family of small molecules (HLI98) was identified to inhibit Mdm2's E3 activity and reduce p53 ubiquitination by Mdm2 (Yang et al. 2005). These compounds showed some specificity for Mdm2 *in vitro*, although effects on unrelated RING and HECT domain E3s were detectable at higher concentrations. These effects could possibly be due to the inhibitions of E2–ubiquitin thioester enzyme activities. In cell-based assays, HLI98 stabilized both Mdm2 and p53, and evidence for the p53 dependence of the growth-inhibitory effect was seen in multiple human tumor cell lines. However, at high concentrations, these compounds also inhibited cell growth regardless of the p53 status, probably reflecting the off-target activities such as the inhibition of other E3s or perhaps a subset of E2s.

Small molecules that inhibit APC2/APC11, the E3 core subunits of the APC have also been identified (Huang et al. 2005). These proof-of-concept studies suggest that it is possible to identify a novel class of small molecules as inhibitors of the E3 ligases. Because of the homologies within the E3 RING finger domains, identification of a ligase-friendly pharmacophore that selectively inhibits one E3 in a structural region that may be a common motif to the family as a whole should enable the rapid design of inhibitors of other therapeutically important members of the E3 target class.

Assays that monitor E3 ligase activity involve multiple component enzymatic cascades of E1 ubiquitin charging, E2 ubiquitin conjugating, and E3 ubiquitin polymerizing of specific substrates. Although the assay can be set up for E3 ligase activity with the amount of E3 protein be-

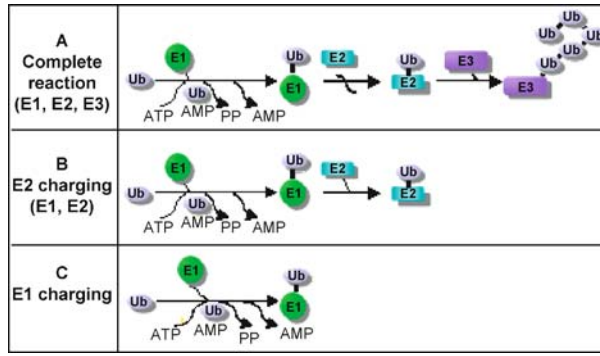


Fig. 2. Assay deconvolution for biochemical target identification. Compounds hitting in reaction A but not B are deemed E3 selective inhibitors; compounds hitting in reaction B but not reaction C are deemed E2 selective inhibitors; compounds hitting in both reaction B and C are candidate E1 selective inhibitors

ing limited, the screen cannot differentiate E3 inhibitors from inhibitors of E1 or E2. Secondary assays for hit deconvolution, such as an E2 thioester assay, in which only E1 and E2 are included in the reaction for E2–ubiquitin conjugation, can be employed to filter out E1 and E2 inhibitors, including thiol-reactive compounds. The process is outlined in Fig. 2. Alternatively, purified precharged E2–ubiquitin conjugates can be used in the reaction to avoid assay deconvolution (Lai et al. 2002). However, preparation of a stable pool of E2–ubiquitin intermediate for HTS may have technical challenges. Further counterscreens of other RING finger E3 ligases will allow for the identification of selective inhibitors, while cell-based secondary assays measuring substrate levels will confirm inhibitors' on target activity.

3 Targeting Specific Substrate Ubiquitination: Substrate-Dependent Ubiquitination Assays

Although substrate-independent assays are relatively simple and reliable, the significant challenge remaining is in achieving inhibitors' specificity among different E3 ligases. Therefore, high-throughput screening of a substrate-dependent ubiquitination assay, in which mea-

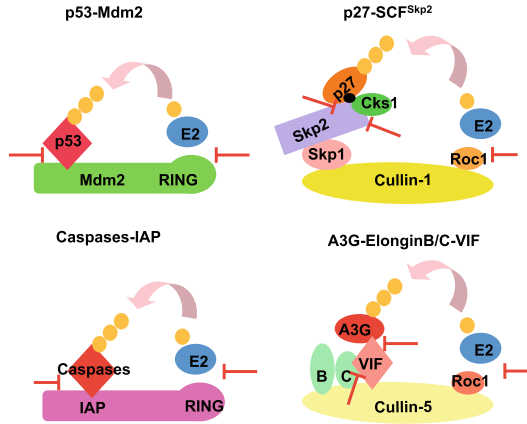


Fig. 3. Strategies to target E3 ligase mediated protein ubiquitination. Inhibition of substrate ubiquitination can be achieved through targeting the E3 RING finger domain enzymatic activity or disrupting the E3-substrate interaction

surement of a specific substrate's ubiquitination event by its E3 ligase will be a better approach to achieving eventual functional selectivity. This is critical since the ubiquitination status of the substrate is the ultimate determinant of its biological activity. Strategies to target E3 ligase-mediated protein ubiquitination are shown in Fig. 3.

As an example, compounds targeting p53 ubiquitination by Mdm2 have been reported (Lai et al. 2002). Three chemically distinct types of inhibitors were identified from the *in vitro* assay monitoring Mdm2-catalyzed ubiquitin transfer from preconjugated ubiquitin-Ubc4 to p53. All three types of compounds displayed selective inhibition of Mdm2 E3 ligase activity, with little or no effect on other ubiquitin regulating enzymes: E1, Nedd4, or SCF. Most strikingly, these compounds did not inhibit the autoubiquitination activity of Mdm2. Although no cell-based activity was reported, these compounds established the feasibility of selectively blocking Mdm2-mediated ubiquitination of p53 by small molecule inhibitors.

Substrate-dependent ubiquitination assays are especially valuable for the screening of multicomponent E3 ligases for selective inhibitors. For example, SCF E3 ligases ubiquitinate a variety of cellular pro-

teins with substrate specificity determined by the different F-box proteins (p27 via Skp2, IκBα via β-TrCP, β-Catenin via β-TrCP). A general inhibitor against the core E3 subunit of ROC1/CUL1 may not have the desirable specificity against a different complex. Therefore, biochemical assays to detect specific substrate ubiquitination events, such as SCF^{Skp2}-mediated p27 ubiquitination, and $SCF^{\beta TrCP1}$-mediated IκBα ubiquitination have been established for HTS (Tsvetkov et al. 2008; Xu et al. 2005). In the SCF^{Skp2}-mediated p27 ubiquitination assay, purified E1, Ubc3, ROC1/CUL1, Skp1/Skp2, Cks1, p27, CDK2/Cyclin E (for p27 phosphorylation), and ubiquitin were used to generate polyubiquitinated p27. This assay can be screened to discover inhibitors of p27 ubiquitination, which would selectively increase p27 levels in cells and inhibit tumor cell growth to provide a new approach to treating selected malignancies where growth is driven by low p27 levels.

It is a significant challenge to develop and conduct an *in vitro* HTS of an assay monitoring substrate ubiquitination by the holoenzyme complex. The assay complexity is primarily due to presence of multiple components: ten proteins in the assay system measuring SCF^{Skp2}-mediated p27 ubiquitination. The hits resulting from this type of HTS will need to go through several deconvolution assays (Fig. 2). Selectivity of the inhibitors can be followed up by secondary assays through biochemical counter screens, as well as cell-based assays to compare their effects on protein substrates of various F-box components. However, unlike kinases or proteases, the multicomponent E3 complex does not contain an evident enzymatically active site to which small molecules could bind. With the complexity of the reaction, the biggest challenge is to determine the site(s) where the inhibitor binds. In the absence of functional subunit assays and SBDD, this challenge will be a significant obstacle to lead optimization.

4 Targeting Protein–Protein Interaction Interfaces: E3–Substrate Interactions, Adaptor Protein Interactions

Interruption of protein–protein interactions has proven to be a challenge for drug discovery, especially for small molecule inhibitors. However,

the fact that many point mutations disrupt protein interactions and that an amino acid side chain may be structurally similar to peptide ligands and equal to or smaller in size than many small molecules, suggest that many protein interfaces do contain a "hot pocket" susceptible to inhibition by small molecular compounds (Cardozo and Abagyan 2005). In fact, several recent success stories indicate that protein–protein interfaces might be more tractable than has been previously thought (Wells and McClendon 2007). These studies discovered small molecules that bind with drug-like potencies to hotspots on the contact surfaces regulating protein interactions. Some of these molecules are now making their way through clinical trials.

In the absence of a central enzymatic site, E3 ligases seem to promote ubiquitination by cooperative protein interactions between E2s and their substrates. Therefore, inhibition of E3 ligase–substrate interaction is likely to be the most direct approach for interference in specific protein ubiquitination (Fig. 3). This requires substantial information on the identification of the relevant physiological substrates of the E3, and on the structure of the E3/substrate pair to be targeted. In the past few years, approaches to find E3 inhibitors through disrupting substrate–protein interactions have made considerable progress. This process is aided significantly by the use of structural information and rational design at various stages of the drug discovery program, from assessment of a druggable target, evaluation of the HTS hits, and selection of lead molecules, to medicinal chemistry lead optimization. Examples will be discussed in the following.

4.1 p53-Mdm2

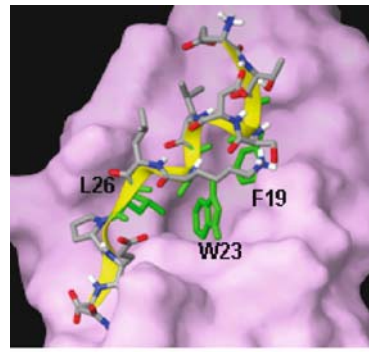
Mdm2 binds to p53 through a small domain within its first 120 N-terminal residues (Chen et al. 1993), while a 15-residue peptide fragment of p53 contributes to p53 binding to Mdm2 (Picksley et al. 1994). The crystal structure of the p53 peptides in complex with the binding domain of Mdm2 revealed that the p53 peptide adopts a helical structure and inserts three hydrophobic side chains, Phe19, Trp23, and Leu26 into subpockets of the Mdm2 site (Kussie et al. 1996), which made the interface a hot spot possible for small molecule disruption (Fig. 4a).

The first potent and selective small molecule inhibitors of this p53–Mdm2 interaction site, Nutlins (cis-imidazoline derivative), have been identified by high-throughput screening followed by structure-based optimization (Vassilev et al. 2004). Nutlins displace recombinant p53 protein from its complex with Mdm2 with IC_{50} values in the 100- to 300-nM range. These compounds bind Mdm2 in the p53-binding pocket and activate the p53 pathway in cancer cells, leading to cell cycle arrest, apoptosis, and growth inhibition of human tumor xenografts in nude mice.

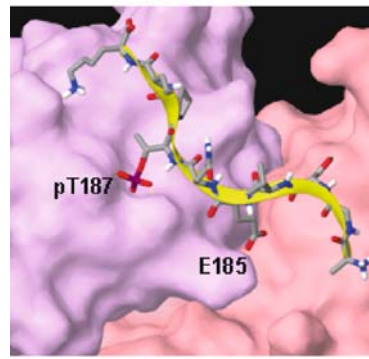
Another type of p53 stabilizing small molecule, RITA (2,5-bis (5-hydroxymethyl-2Thienyl)furan), was identified by a cell-based screen of the NCI small molecule library for compounds that specifically arrest growth of a p53-positive cancer cell lines (Issaeva et al. 2004). RITA binds to the N-terminus of p53, prevents p53–Mdm2 interactions, and affects p53 interaction with several negative regulators. Through stabilizing p53, RITA induces apoptosis in various tumor cell lines expressing wild-type p53 and shows substantial p53-dependent anti-tumor effect *in vivo*.

Recently, other small molecule inhibitors of Mdm2-p53 interactions were identified through structure-based virtual screening (Ding et al. 2006; Lu et al. 2006; Bowman et al. 2007). These inhibitors mimic the three critical binding residues of p53, bind to Mdm2 with Kis ranging from 3 to 100nM, and are highly effective in the activation of p53 function and inhibition of tumor cell growth.

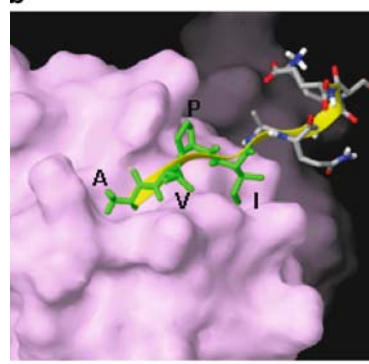
Fig. 4a–c. Hotspots on the interaction interface between E3 and its substrate. **a** Mdm2–p53 binding interface. The p53 peptide is represented as a *yellow ribbon*, with three critical side chains of Phe19, Trp23, and Leu26 (*green sticks*) inserted into the Mdm2 hydrophobic cleft. **b** Skp2–Cks1 region involved in the p27 binding. The p27 peptide is shown as a *yellow ribbon*, Cks1 is shaded in *purple*, and Skp2 in *pink*. Cks1 recognizes pThr187 of p27, and the Cks1–Skp2 interface creates the binding pocket for Glu185 of p27. **c** Binding groove on BIR3 for the SMAC N-terminus. The N-terminal four residues of SMAC are shown in *green*



a



b



c

4.2 SCF E3 Ligases and Their Substrates

The SCF (Skp1-Cullin-F box) complex is a multisubunit ubiquitin ligase that recognizes various substrates involved in different biological pathways through a family of F-box proteins as specific substrate adaptors. Most prominent among these are: SCF^{Skp2}-p27 in cell cycle regulation, $SCF^{\beta TrCP}$-IκB in NFκB activation, SCF-ElonginBC-VHL-HIF1α in hypoxia control, and SCF-Cul5-VIF-A3G in HIV pathogenesis (Carrano et al. 1999; Winston et al. 1999; Kamura et al. 2000; Yu et al. 2003). Due to the structural complexity of these holoenzymes with their substrates, the best approach to obtaining specific and efficient inhibitors of these SCF ligases may be to target specific interaction hot spots between the E3 and its substrate(s).

Ubiquitination of p27 is triggered by Thr187 phosphorylation, which leads to the binding of the SCF^{Skp2} ubiquitin ligase complex in the presence of the accessory protein Cks1. The crystal structure of the Skp1-Skp2-Cks1 complex bound to a p27 phosphopeptide provides valuable insight into structural features of the complex that can be employed for development of interaction inhibitors (Hao et al. 2005). Skp2 contains an N-terminal F-box motif for Skp1 interaction, while C-terminal leucine-rich repeats functions in Cks1 and substrate recognition. The phosphorylated Thr187 side chain of p27 is recognized by a Cks1 phosphate binding site, whereas the side chain of an invariant Glu185 inserts into the interface between Skp2 and Cks1 (Fig. 4b). The binding site for Glu-185 is a pocket that would be suitable for small molecule binding, and there are additional nearby clefts at the Cks1-Skp2 interface where an inhibitor may bind. These multiple interactions represent potential sites for small molecule inhibition: phosphorylated p27 binding to Skp2/Cks1 or Cks1 binding to Skp2. In fact, a HTRF assay that allows for the quantification of interaction between Skp2, Cks1, and p27 phosphopeptide has been reported (Xu et al. 2003). High-throughput screening for inhibitors of the Cks1–Skp2 interaction has been performed by others (Huang and Vassilev 2005) and by our group. We have identified a small molecule inhibitor, R276, that selectively inhibits the interaction between Cks1 and Skp2, but does not affect the Elongin BC and VIF binding. Through disrupting the adaptor interaction, this

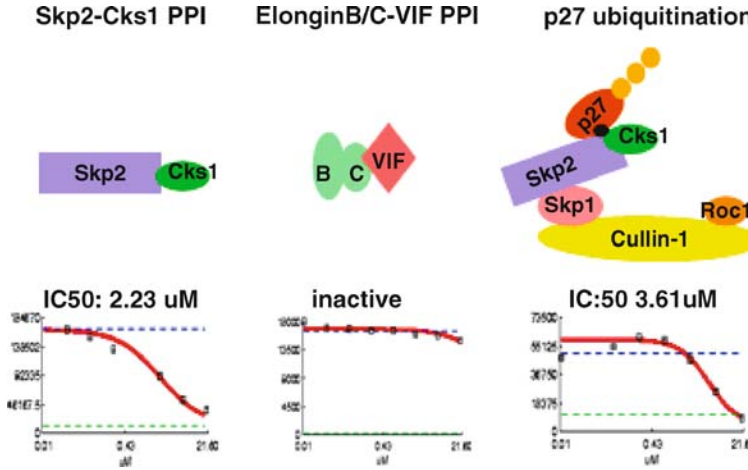


Fig. 5. R276 selectively inhibits the Cks1–Skp2 interaction and p27 ubiquitination by SCF^{Skp2} *in vitro*. Activity of the compound was tested in three *in vitro* assays: Cks1–Skp2 interaction assay, ElonginBC–VIF interaction assay, and p27 ubiquitination assay by SCF ^{Skp2} holoenzyme complex. IC_{50}s were determined by eight-point dose ranging from 0.009 to 20 μM

compound also inhibits p27 ubiquitination by the SCF^{Skp2} holoenzyme complex with similar potency in the *in vitro* assay (Fig. 5).

Additionally, another compound was identified to prevent incorporation of Skp2 into the SCF^{Skp2} complex and interfere with p27 ubiquitination *in vitro* (Chen et al. 2008). This compound accumulated p27 protein in cells, induced G1/S cell cycle arrest, inhibited the growth of a panel of multiple myeloma cells, and also acted synergistically with the proteasome inhibitor Velcade.

Similar approaches can be applied to other SCF and SCF-like E3 ligase complexes, such as inhibitors of βTrCP and phospho-IκBα interaction as anti-inflammatory agent, and interruption of VIF-A3G interaction as novel anti-HIV therapy.

4.3 IAPs

IAP (inhibitor of apoptosis proteins) proteins are members of a caspase inhibitor family that blocks a substantial portion of the apoptosis

pathways and are attractive targets for the development of novel cancer therapies (Schimmer et al. 2006). In addition to their signature BIR (baculovirus IAP repeat) domains that bind and inhibit caspases, some IAPs possess carboxyl-terminal RING finger domains that function as E3 ligases to promote ubiquitination and degradation of themselves and several of their binding proteins, such as Caspase-9 and -3.

The anti-apoptotic activity of IAP proteins can be antagonized by the mitochondrial protein SMAC (second mitochondrial activator of caspases). SMAC inhibits IAPs through binding to the BIR domains and antagonizes caspase–BIR interactions. The N-terminal 4 amino acids of SMAC (Ala-Val-Pro-Ile) are necessary and sufficient for binding the BIR pocket of XIAP and preventing XIAP from binding and inhibiting caspase-9 (Wu et al. 2000) (Fig. 5c). Based on the structural studies, several small molecule IAP inhibitors that mimic SMAC in binding to BIR domain and activating caspase have been identified. Some of these molecules are in preclinical development (Schimmer et al. 2006). These IAP antagonists effectively block the interaction between IAP proteins and caspases and show pro-apoptotic activity both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Interestingly, recent reports suggest a different mechanism of action for the SMAC mimetics (Vince et al. 2007; Varfolomeev et al. 2007; Petersen et al. 2007). These compounds bind to BIR domain, resulting in dramatic induction of autoubiquitination activity and rapid proteasomal degradation of c-IAP, and leading to NF-kB activation and TNFα-dependent apoptosis.

5 Concluding Remarks

Many ubiquitin E3 ligases have been validated as therapeutic targets for oncology, inflammation, metabolism, viral infection, and CNS disorders. The success of the proteasome inhibitor Velcade in the treatment of several types of cancers suggests that specific modulation of individual ubiquitin E3 ligase may represent a novel approach with enormous potential for the treatment of a wide range of diseases. Although E3 ligases are not classical enzyme targets with central active sites, the rapid progress in understanding the biochemistry and various drug discovery efforts by both traditional and nontraditional approaches have offered

valuable insights into strategies for interfering with these targets. Despite the challenges in obtaining potent and selective small molecule inhibitors with suitable pharmacological properties, the enormous potential of the target, as well as recent successful cases should encourage and draw much attention from pharmaceutical companies for E3 ligase drug discovery.

References

Bodine SC, Latres E, Baumhueter S, Lai VK, Nunez L, Clarke BA, Poueymirou WT, Panaro FJ, Na E, Dharmarajan K, Pan ZQ, Valenzuela DM, DeChiara TM, Stitt TN, Yancopoulos GD, Glass DJ (2001) Identification of ubiquitin ligases required for skeletal muscle atrophy. Science 294:1704–1708

Bowman AL, Nikolovska-Coleska Z, Zhong H, Wang S, Carlson HA (2007) Small molecule inhibitors of the MDM2-p53 interaction discovered by ensemble-based receptor models. J Am Chem Soc 129:12809–12814

Cardozo T, Abagyan R (2005) Druggability of SCF ubiquitin ligase-protein interfaces. Methods Enzymol 399:634–653

Carrano AC, Eytan E, Hershko A, Pagano M (1999) SKP2 is required for ubiquitin-mediated degradation of the CDK inhibitor p27. Nat Cell Biol 4:193–199

Chen J, Marechal V, Levine AJ (1993) Mapping of the p53 and mdm-2 interaction domains. Mol Cell Biol 13:4107–4114

Chen Q, Xie W, Kuhn DJ, Voorhees PM, Lopez-Girona A, Mendy D, Corral LG, Krenitsky VP, Xu W, Moutouh-de Parseval L, Webb DR, Mercurio F, Nakayama KI, Nakayama K, Orlowski RZ (2008) Targeting the p27 E3 ligase SCFSkp2 results in p27- and Skp2-mediated cell cycle arrest, and activation of autophagy. Blood 111:4690–4699

Davydov IV, Woods D, Safiran YJ, Oberoi P, Fearnhead HO, Fang S, Jensen JP, Weissman AM, Kenten JH, Vousden KH (2004) Assay for ubiquitin ligase activity: high-throughput screen for inhibitors of HDM2. J Biomol Screen 8:695–703

Ding K, Lu Y, Nikolovska-Coleska Z, Wang G, Qiu S, Shangary S, Gao W, Qin D, Stuckey J, Krajewski K, Roller PP, Wang S (2006) Structure-based design of spiro oxindoles as potent, specific small-molecule inhibitors of the MDM2–p53 interaction. J Med Chem 49:3432–3435

Gomes MD, Lecker SH, Jagoe RT, Navon A, Goldberg AL (2001) Atrogin-1, a muscle-specific F-box protein highly expressed during muscle atrophy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98:14440–14445

Hao B, Zheng N, Schulman BA, Wu G, Miller JJ, Pagano M, Pavletich NP (2005) Structural basis of the Cks1-dependent recognition of p27(Kip1) by the SCF(Skp2) ubiquitin ligase. Mol Cell 20:9–19

Haupt Y, Maya R, Kazaz A, Oren M (1997) Mdm2 promotes the rapid degradation of p53. Nature 387:296–299

Hong CA, Swearingen E, Mallari R, Gao X, Cao Z, North A, Young SW, Huang SG (2003) Development of a high throughput time-resolved fluorescence resonance energy transfer assay for TRAF6 ubiquitin polymerization. Assay Drug Dev Technol 1:175–180

Huang J, Sheung J, Dong G, Coquilla C, Daniel-Issakani S, Payan DG (2005) High-throughput screening for inhibitors of the e3 ubiquitin ligase APC. Methods Enzymol 399:740–754

Huang KS, Vassilev LT (2005) High-throughput screening for inhibitors of the Cks1-Skp2 interaction. Methods Enzymol 399:717–728

Issaeva N, Bozko P, Enge M, Protopopova M, Verhoef LG, Masucci M, Pramanik A, Selivanova G (2004) Small molecule RITA binds to p53, blocks p53-HDM-2 interaction and activates p53 function in tumors. Nat Med 10:1321–1328

Kamura T, Sato S, Iwai K, Czyzyk-Krzeska M, Conaway RC, Conaway JW (2000) Activation of HIF1alpha ubiquitination by a reconstituted von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) tumor suppressor complex. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:10430–10435

Kussie PH, Gorina S, Marechal V, Elenbaas B, Moreau J, Levine AJ, Pavletich NP (1996) Structure of the MDM2 oncoprotein bound to the p53 tumor suppressor transactivation domain. Science 274:948–953

Lai Z, Yang T, Kim YB, Sielecki TM, Diamond MA, Strack P, Rolfe M, Caligiuri M, Benfield PA, Auger KR, Copeland RA (2002) Differentiation of Hdm2-mediated p53 ubiquitination and Hdm2 autoubiquitination activity by small molecular weight inhibitors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:14734–14739

Lu Y, Nikolovska-Coleska Z, Fang X, Gao W, Shangary S, Qiu S, Qin D, Wang S (2006) Discovery of a nanomolar inhibitor of the human murine double minute 2 (MDM2)-p53 interaction through an integrated, virtual database screening strategy. J Med Chem 49:3759–3762

Petersen SL, Wang L, Yalcin-Chin A, Li L, Peyton M, Minna J, Harran P, Wang X (2007) Autocrine TNFalpha signaling renders human cancer cells susceptible to Smac-mimetic-induced apoptosis. Cancer Cell 12:445–456

Picksley SM, Vojtesek B, Sparks A, Lane DP (1994) Immunochemical analysis of the interaction of p53 with MDM 2; mapping of the MDM 2 binding site on p53 using synthetic peptides. Oncogene 9:2523–2529

Schimmer AD, Dalili S, Batey RA, Riedl SJ (2006) Targeting XIAP for the treatment of malignancy. Cell Death Differ 13:179–188

Tsvetkov LM, Yeh KH, Lee SJ, Sun H, Zhang H (1999) p27(Kip1) ubiquitination and degradation is regulated by the SCF(Skp2) complex through phosphorylated Thr187 in p27. Curr Biol 9:661–664

Tsvetkov L, Lin H, Sheung J, Zhou X, Dong G, Daniel-Issakani S, Payan D, Huang J (2008) Identification of novel SCF inhibitors. AACR-Ubiquitin conference (in press)

Varfolomeev E, Blankenship JW, Wayson SM, Fedorova AV, Kayagaki N, Garg P, Zobel K, Dynek JN, Elliott LO, Wallweber HJ, Flygare JA, Fairbrother WJ, Deshayes K, Dixit VM, Vucic D (2007) IAP antagonists induce autoubiquitination of c-IAPs, NF-kappaB activation, and TNFalpha-dependent apoptosis. Cell 131:669–681

Vassilev LT, Vu BT, Graves B, Carvajal D, Podlaski F, Filipovic Z, Kong N, Kammlott U, Lukacs C, Klein C, Fotouhi N, Liu EA (2004) *In vivo* activation of the p53 pathway by small-molecule antagonists of MDM2. Science 303:844–848

Vince JE, Wong WW, Khan N, Feltham R, Chau D, Ahmed AU, Benetatos CA, Chunduru SK, Condon SM, McKinlay M, Brink R, Leverkus M, Tergaonkar V, Schneider P, Callus BA, Koentgen F, Vaux DL, Silke J (2007) IAP antagonists target cIAP1 to induce TNFalpha-dependent apoptosis. Cell 131:682–693

Wells JA, McClendon CL (2007) Reaching for high-hanging fruit in drug discovery at protein-protein interfaces. Nature 450:1001–1009

Winston JT, Strack P, Beer-Romero P, Chu CY, Elledge SJ, Harper JW (1999) The SCFbeta-TRCP-ubiquitin ligase complex associates specifically with phosphorylated destruction motifs in IkappaBalpha and beta-catenin and stimulates IkappaBalpha ubiquitination *in vitro*. Genes Dev 13:270–283

Wu G, Chai J, Suber TL, Wu JW, Du C, Wang X, Shi Y (2000) Structural basis of IAP recognition by Smac/DIABLO. Nature 408:1008–1012

Xu K, Belunis C, Chu W, Weber D, Podlaski F, Huang KS, Reed SI, Vassilev LT (2003) Protein-protein interactions involved in the recognition of p27 by E3 ubiquitin ligase. Biochem J 371:957–964

Xu S, Patel P, Abbasian M, Giegel D, Xie W, Mercurio F, Cox S (2005) *In vitro* SCFbeta-Trcp1-mediated IkappaBalpha ubiquitination assay for high-throughput screen. Methods Enzymol 399:729–740

Yang Y, Ludwig RL, Jensen JP, Pierre SA, Medaglia MV, Davydov IV, Safiran YJ, Oberoi P, Kenten JH, Phillips AC, Weissman AM, Vousden KH (2005) Small molecule inhibitors of HDM 2 ubiquitin ligase activity stabilize and activate p53 in cells. Cancer Cell 6:547–559

Yang Y, Kitagaki J, Dai RM, Tsai YC, Lorick KL, Ludwig RL, Pierre SA, Jensen JP, Davydov IV, Oberoi P, Li CC, Kenten JH, Beutler JA, Vousden KH, Weissman AM (2007) Inhibitors of ubiquitin-activating enzyme (E1), a new class of potential cancer therapeutics. Cancer Res 67:9472–9481

Yu X, Yu Y, Liu B, Luo K, Kong W, Mao P, Yu XF (2003) Induction of APOBEC3G ubiquitination and degradation by an HIV-1 Vif-Cul5-SCF complex. Science 302:1056–1060

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings, Vol. 1, pp. 171–189
DOI 10.1007/2789_2008_108

Published Online: 16 October 2008

Inhibiting Hdm2 and Ubiquitin-Activating Enzyme: Targeting the Ubiquitin Conjugating System in Cancer

A.M. Weissman(✉), Y. Yang, J. Kitagaki, C.A. Sasiela, J.A. Beutler, B.R. O'Keefe

Laboratory of Protein Dynamics and Signaling, National Cancer Institute at Frederick, Rm 22-103, P.O. Box. Bldg. 560, 21702-1201 Frederick, USA
email: *amw@nih.gov*

Abstract. The ubiquitin conjugating system represents a rich source of potential molecular targets for cancer and other diseases. One target of great interest is the RING finger ubiquitin ligase (E3) Hdm2/Mdm2, which is frequently overexpressed in cancer and is a critical E3 for the tumor suppressor p53. For those 50% of tumors that express wild-type p53, agents that inhibit Hdm2 have great potential clinical utility. We summarize our ongoing efforts to identify inhibitors of Hdm2 E3 activity by high-throughput screening of both defined small molecules and natural product extracts. Employing a strategy using both enzymatic and cell-based assays, we have identified inhibitors that block the E3 activity of Hdm2, activate a p53 response, preferentially kill p53-expressing cells, and have the capacity to differentially cause death of transformed cells. Therefore, screening for inhibitors of Hdm2 ubiquitin ligase activity through in vitro assays represents a powerful means of identifying molecules that activate

p53 in cancer cells to induce apoptosis. We also discuss the potential of inhibitors of ubiquitin-activating enzyme (E1) that were discovered during these screens. E1 inhibitors may similarly serve as the basis for novel therapeutics. Additionally, they represent unique tools for providing new insights into the ubiquitin conjugating system.

1 Introduction

Ubiquitylation occurs as the result of a multienzyme process involving ubiquitin-activating enzymes (E1s), ubiquitin-conjugating enzymes (E2s), and ubiquitin protein ligases (E3s). It is a potentially reversible process with deubiquitylating enzymes serving to remove ubiquitin from substrates (Hershko and Ciechanover 1998). Among ubiquitin ligases, there are two major classes. There are approximately 50 HECT (homologous to E6-AP carboxyl terminus) domain E3s in the human genome. HECT E3s possess a large catalytic domain of approximately 350 amino acids, the hallmark of which is a cysteine residue to which ubiquitin is transesterified from E2 prior to transfer to heterologous substrates. In contrast, RING finger and RING finger-like E3s, which constitute well over 500 different E3s in humans, are not known to function as catalytic intermediates. Instead, they promote the transfer of ubiquitin from E2 to substrates or to ubiquitin molecules that have already been bound to substrate. The RING finger is a compact structure of approximately 50 amino acids defined by eight cysteines and histidines that coordinate two zinc ions in a cross-braced pattern. This large family includes proteins having a canonical RING finger, those with RING finger variants such as the PHD/LAP finger and also the U-box, which conforms like a RING finger but does so through hydrophilic interactions rather than by coordinating zinc (Fang and Weissman 2004; Lorick et al. 2006).

The ubiquitin conjugating system is involved in virtually all cellular processes in eukaryotes. Numerous proteins that are either components of this system or substrates for ubiquitylation are implicated in cancer and other diseases. For this reason, the ubiquitin conjugating system represents a rich source of clinical molecular targets. The most extensively studied role for ubiquitylation is in the regulated destruction

of proteins by the 26S proteasome. Proof of principle for targeting the ubiquitin-proteasome system (UPS) in cancer has been established with the demonstrated efficacy of the proteasome inhibitor Bortezomib in multiple myeloma (Adams and Kauffman 2004; Leonard et al. 2006). However, as proteasome inhibitors result in the stabilization of many ubiquitylation substrates, it is desirable to target more substrate-specific steps, particularly ubiquitin ligases that are largely responsible for conferring specificity to ubiquitylation.

2 Targeting Hdm2

The discovery that RING fingers are, in general, ubiquitin ligase domains, greatly expanded the number of known potential molecular targets (Joazeiro and Weissman 2000; Lorick et al. 1999). Along with our collaborators, we became interested in whether we could identify small molecule inhibitors of the RING finger-dependent ubiquitin ligase activity of Hdm2 (Mdm2 in mouse). Hdm2 is a ubiquitin ligase that leads to proteasomal degradation of the tumor suppressor p53, the guardian of the genome (Aylon and Oren 2007; Levine et al. 2006; Vousden and Lane 2007; Yang et al. 2004). Our logic was that inhibition of the E3 activity of Hdm2 could result in an increase in p53 activity in the roughly 50% of tumors that retain wild-type p53, a substantial number of which have amplified the Hdm2 gene (Momand et al. 1998). An additional premise was that reactivation of p53 would differentially cause apoptosis, as opposed to growth arrest, in tumor cells (Lowe et al. 1993).

To develop screens for inhibitors of Hdm2 activity, we took advantage of the fact that Hdm2 targets itself as well as p53 for ubiquitin-mediated proteasomal degradation (Fang et al. 2000; Honda and Yasuda 2000). The ability to utilize a decrease in Hdm2 ubiquitylation as a readout for inhibition of its E3 activity simplified assay development by eliminating the need to include p53 in high-throughput screens. Together with our collaborator at NCI (Dr. Karen Vousden, now at the Beatson Institute, Glasgow, UK) and with IGEN (now Bioveris and Meso Scale Discovery), we adapted the gel-based autoubiquitylation assay extensively utilized in our laboratory (Fang et al. 2000; Lorick et al. 1999) to a high-throughput format using GST-Hdm2 bound to mag-

netic beads. Instead of using radioactive ubiquitin or immunoblotting for ubiquitin, an antibody tagged with a ruthenium chelate and IGEN's proprietary ORIGENE technology was employed to carry out our first-generation screens. Inhibition of activity reduced electrochemiluminescence and was scored as a positive hit in this assay (Davydov et al. 2004).

3 The Hdm2 Ligase Inhibitor Family of 5-Deazaflavins

Our initial screen of a 10,000 compound small molecule library resulted in approximately 20 hits that showed over 50% inhibition of Hdm2 autoubiquitylation. However, most of these did not show selective inhibition of Hdm2 relative to a HECT domain E3, Nedd4 (neural precursor cell expressed developmentally downregulated 4), when further assessed in our SDS-PAGE-based autoubiquitylation assays. Others appeared to represent nonspecific inhibitors, which we surmised to likely be acting nonspecifically on thiol-active enzymes (i.e., E1 and E2). However, this screen resulted in the isolation of three closely related 7-nitro 5-deazaflavin compounds, referred to as the HLI98s (Hdm2 ligase inhibitors) (Fig. 1), that inhibited Hdm2 autoubiquitylation in a dose-dependent manner in vitro. These also caused accumulation of p53 and Hdm2 in cells (Yang et al. 2005).

Since HDM2 is a p53 responsive gene and p53 activity increases in response to genotoxic stress (Aylon and Oren 2007; Levine et al. 2006; Vousden and Lane 2007; Yang et al. 2004), it was important to know that the increases in cellular p53 and Hdm2 observed with the HLI98s were not due to DNA damage. To evaluate this, Hdm2 levels were directly assessed by transfection of Hdm2 under the control of a heterologous promoter into *p53*$^{-/-}$ *mdm2*$^{-/-}$ mouse embryonic fibroblasts. Hdm2 accumulated under these conditions, suggesting that the effect observed with the HLI98s could not be accounted for by genotoxic stress. The relative specificity of these compounds was assessed by comparing their inhibition of Hdm2 to effects on other ubiquitin ligases. While there was significant evidence of specificity in cells, this was not complete as there was evidence that the HECT E3, E6-AP, could be partially inhib-

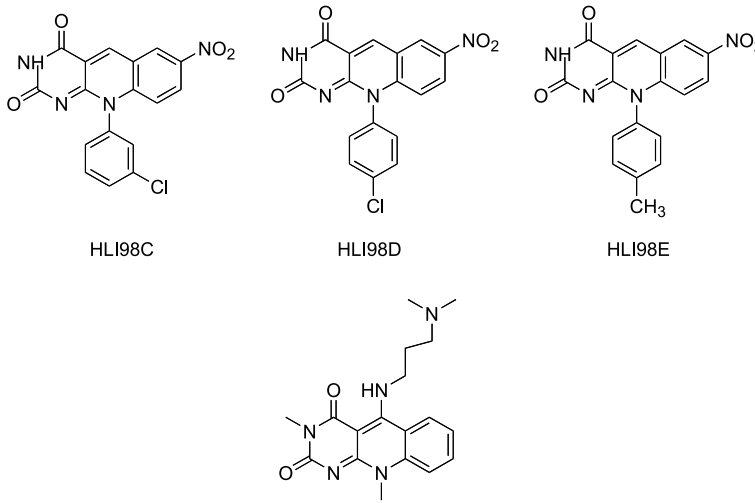


Fig. 1. Structure of the HLI compounds. HLI98A-C were identified in an in vitro screen for inhibitors of the Hdm2 ubiquitin ligase activity. HLI373 was evaluated based on its similarity to the HLI98s

ited at higher doses of the HLI98s, as assessed by accumulation of p53 in cells expressing HPV-E6 (Yang et al. 2005).

An additional concern regarding the efficacy of these compounds that stabilize both Hdm2 and p53 relates to the known overlap between the p53 transactivation domain and the site of Hdm2 binding on p53. Thus, the potential existed that stabilized p53 would be functionally inactive as a consequence of being bound to accumulated Hdm2. This concern was alleviated by the finding that there was a clear activation of a p53 response when cells were treated with the HLI98s, although it was not as substantial as that seen with an optimal dose of the DNA damaging agent adriamycin (Yang et al. 2005).

The HLI98s behaved as expected in cell-based assays with differential killing of E1A-transformed tert-immortalized retinal pigment epithelial (RPE) cells as compared to untransformed RPE cells. Further-

more, they showed a differential capacity to kill p53 expressing transformed mouse embryonic fibroblasts compared to untransformed cells (Yang et al. 2005). Together these results established proof of principle for inhibiting the E3 activity of Hdm2 to reactivate p53 in order to induce apoptosis in tumor cells.

One of the limiting features of the HLI98s was their poor solubility in aqueous solutions and their relatively low potency, even at concentrations of 20–50 μM. Issues of solubility are a particularly significant problem in development of pharmaceuticals (Dimond 2005). Therefore, we evaluated related 5-deazaflavin compounds for potential activity. A compound referred to as HLI373 was identified (Fig. 1). The characteristics of this compound in vitro and in cells have recently been described (Kitagaki et al.). Most striking is its improved solubility, approximately 200 mM in PBS, its increased potency in stabilizing Hdm2 and p53 (IC_{50} = 3 μM), and a level of transactivation of a p53 response element-driven reporter (el-Deiry et al. 1993) that was substantially greater than either the HLI98s or adriamycin (Fig. 2). Also important was its capacity to target transformed cells for degradation without causing DNA damage and to differentially kill tumor cells expressing wild-type p53 (Kitagaki et al.). Thus, HLI373 is a promising lead for further development.

4 Natural Products Screens

To maximize the potential utility of our novel screening system for inhibitors of Hdm2 autoubiquitylation, we adapted the assay for use in screening natural product extracts. Approximately 50% of pharmaceuticals developed for use in cancer over the last 65 years are derived from natural products (Newman and Cragg 2007). Nevertheless, many large pharmaceutical companies no longer screen crude natural product extracts as part of their high-throughput screening programs. Part of the reason for this dichotomy is that natural product extracts contain many nuisance compounds that interfere with commonly used fluorescent and colorimetric assay endpoints. To take advantage of the rich chemical diversity of natural compounds contained within the NCI natural product extract repository, the Hdm2 screen described in Sect. 2 was adapted

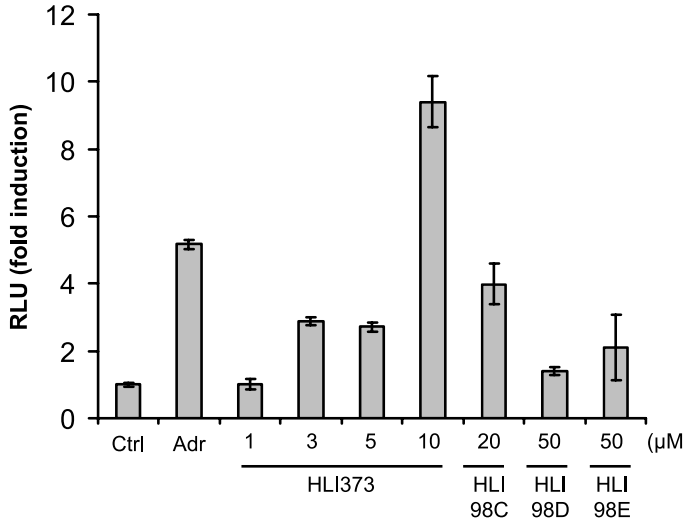


Fig. 2. p53 transactivation by HLI compounds. pG13 stably transfected U2OS cells, stably expressing a luciferase reporter under the control of multiple copies of a p53 response element (U2OS-pG13), were incubated with 1 μg/ml adriamycin or with the HLI98s, as indicated for 22 h and then evaluated for luciferase activity. Data represent average and standard deviation of three independent experiments. Data previously published in Kitagaki et al. (2008)

for use in a screen of natural products extracts by optimizing a variation of the IGEN ORIGENE technology that had been developed by Meso Scale Discovery. This system utilized plate-based electrochemiluminescent technology rather than the previous bead-based system. Optimizing the plate-based technology required adaptations in the kinetics of the ubiquitylation reactions to allow for efficient 384-well high-throughput screening. This assay was then further modified to the necessities of screening natural product extracts. The changes made to optimize the assay system included: (a) modification of the kinetics of the ubiquitylation reaction by precharging E2 with ubiquitin; (b) prebinding of Hdm2 to the assay plate to prevent identification of extracts that inhibit Hdm2 binding; and (c) the addition of BSA to the assay mixture to prevent false-positive results due to nonspecific protein binding. The assay

already took advantage of electrochemiluminescence as an endpoint, which helped eliminate false-negative results from inherently fluorescent or colored natural compounds (Sasiela et al. 2008).

To test the new assay system, we undertook the screening of the NCI's Structural Diversity Set. This is a group of roughly 1,900 compounds selected to represent the overall chemical diversity present in the NCI Developmental Therapeutics Program's synthetic compound library. Screening of this library resulted in the identification of six compounds that displayed concentration-dependent inhibition of Hdm2 autoubiquitylation (Fig. 3a). The majority of these compounds were alkaloids that demonstrated moderate activity against Hdm2 (Fig. 3b). The fact that the active compounds appeared to be natural products or natural product-derived, validated our overall strategy of screening natural product extracts. These active compounds were further evaluated in a series of cell-based assays that we developed based on studies with the HLI compounds, so as to further prioritize lead compounds and extracts (Fig. 4). This provided the means to differentiate compounds based on their ability to induce desirable cellular responses. As can be seen in Fig. 5a, at a concentration of 5 μM, three of these compounds—NSC311152, NSC311153, and NSC354961—resulted in increased levels of endogenous p53 and of Hdm2. As NSC354961 had the most significant effect on p53, it was evaluated further and found to increase both p53 and Hdm2 in a dose-dependent manner (Fig. 5b). This increase was not due to a genotoxic effect resulting in activation of a p53 response, as stabilization of Hdm2 was also observed in *p53*$^{-/-}$*mdm2*$^{-/-}$ mouse embryo fibroblasts (Lowe et al. 1993) (Fig. 5c). To directly evaluate whether p53 ubiquitylation was being inhibited, HCT116 cells expressing p53 were evaluated for accumulation of ubiquitylated p53 (Fig. 5d). While the proteasome inhibitor, ALLN, resulted in the accumulation of p53 as well as ubiquitylated p53 the addition of NSC354961 prevented the proteasome-dependent accumulation of ubiquitylated forms, consistent with inhibition of ubiquitylation. The results presented thus far are all similar to the HLIs in demonstrating clear effects on accumulation of p53 and on inhibition of its ubiquitylation. However, for compounds to have possible clinical utility, they need to differentially kill transformed cells and induce a p53 response. Unfortunately, this agent showed poor induction of a p53-driven reporter

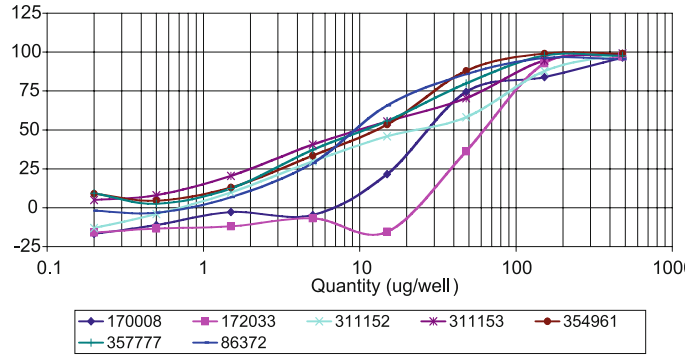


Fig. 3a. In vitro inhibition of Hdm2 E3 ligase activity by select pure compounds. Compounds from the NCI Developmental Therapeutics Program's Structural Diversity Set were tested for their ability to inhibit Hdm2 autoubquitylation in an electrochemiluminescent assay system. Concentration response curves were determined for seven active compounds

and significant toxicity was found in nontransformed cells at concentrations necessary to obtain over 50% killing of transformed cells (data not shown). Thus, while NSC354961 has the potential in stabilize p53, it is less than ideal for further development.

Initial validation of the Hdm2 screen with the Structural Diversity Set and the identification of natural compound inhibitors encouraged further screening of natural product extracts to identify additional compounds with more favorable characteristics. We proceeded to screen more than 140,000 natural product extracts. This resulted in the identification of over 2,800 extracts that inhibited autoubiquitylation of Hdm2 in the primary screen and were scored as positive hits. Greater than 2,200 of these extracts were confirmed by subsequent screening (~80% confirmation rate).

As more than 2,200 extracts were initially identified as inhibiting Hdm2, additional assays were designed, utilizing other ubiquitin ligases, to help prioritize extracts with the ability to selectively inhibit Hdm2. For these secondary assays, the RING finger E3 ligases X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis (XIAP) (Salvesen and Duckett 2002) and muscle ring finger 1 (MuRF1) (Glass 2003) along with the HECT domain E3

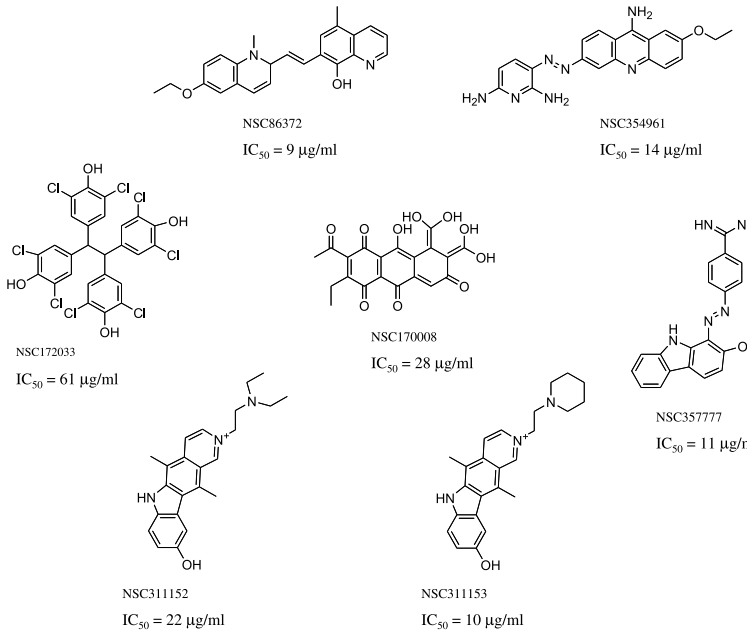


Fig. 3b. In vitro inhibition of Hdm2 E3 ligase activity by select pure compounds. Chemical structures and calculated IC_{50} values for the seven Hdm2 inhibitory compounds identified from the Diversity Set

Nedd4 (Kumar et al. 1997) were selected. Of the more than 2,200 confirmed hits, 472 were found to selectively inhibit only the RING finger ligases; having little or no activity against Nedd4. Furthermore, of those 472 RING finger-selective extracts, 94 displayed selectivity for Hdm2 (Sasiela et al. 2008). Finally, in order to enhance the opportunity to find selective E3 inhibitors, these extracts were evaluated for inhibition of E2. As shown in Fig. 6, many of the extracts showed the desired selectivity for Hdm2 while showing little or no activity against XIAP, MuRF1, Nedd4, or E2. An additional advantage of the strategy of prioritizing extracts is that this also leads to the identification of extracts that show activity against these other E3 ligases. As XIAP, MuRF1, and Nedd4 are all interesting targets in their own right, the identifica-

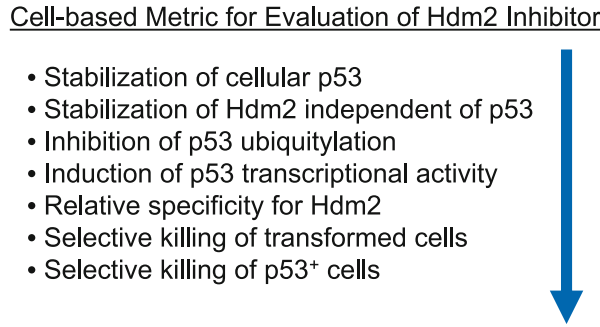


Fig. 4. Cell-based assays used to evaluate potential inhibitors of Hdm2. Cell-based secondary assays were utilized to evaluate the ability of compounds, identified in cell-free primary assays, to recapitulate Hdm2 inhibitory activity in cells. Direction of *arrow* indicates increasing stringency in the selection process for desirable compound attributes

tion of pure compounds that were found to target these ligases is potentially significant. Isolation of active compounds from these extracts that targets each of these ligases, as well as those that specifically inhibit Hdm2, is ongoing.

One of the results of our screen of natural products was the identification of a pure natural product with inhibitory activity against Hdm2. This compound, sempervirine (Fig. 7A), inhibited Hdm2 autoubiquitylation with an IC_{50} of 8 μg/ml. Sempervirine was evaluated more thoroughly employing the aforementioned algorithm of cell-based assays (Fig. 4) to determine if its activity in a cellular context was consistent with its ability to inhibit Hdm2 autoubiquitylation. The results, as recently reported (Sasiela et al. 2008), clearly showed that sempervirine leads to the accumulation of Hdm2 in a manner that is independent of genotoxic stress-mediated activation of p53 and that, in accord with its predicted function, it leads to accumulation of p53 and an inhibition of p53 ubiquitylation in cells. In addition, increasing doses of this plant-derived compound induces a p53 response and selectively induces apoptosis in transformed cells in a p53-dependent manner.

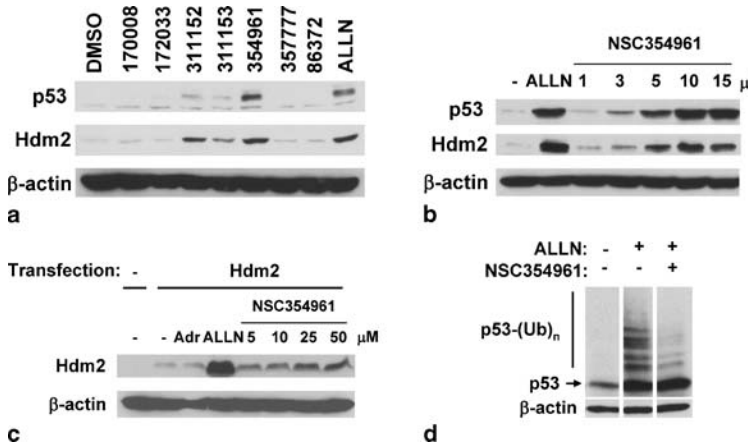


Fig. 5a–d. NSC354961 inhibits Hdm2 activity in cells. **a** RPE cells were incubated with vehicle control, 5 μM of each of seven compounds assessed in Fig. 3, or 50 μM of the proteasome inhibitor ALLN for 8 h. This was followed by lysis of cells, resolution by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotting for p53, Hdm2 and β-actin as a loading control. **b** RPE cells were incubated as in **a** and accumulation of p53 and Hdm2 assessed. **c**, *p53*$^{-/-}$*mdm2*$^{-/-}$ mouse embryo fibroblasts (MEFs) were transfected with plasmid encoding Hdm2 for 48 h prior to incubation with 1 μg/ml adriamycin (Adr), 50 μM ALLN or 5–50 μM NSC354961 for 8 h. Hdm2 was analyzed by immunoblotting. **d** Human colon cancer HCT116-p53^{+} cells were pretreated with 15 μM NSC354961 for 1 h and then for an additional 7 h with 50 μM ALLN. p53 was assessed by immunoblotting

5 Inhibiting Ubiquitin-Activating Enzyme, Identification of PYR-41

While our initial screening of a 10,000-compound small molecule library resulted in the identification of the HLI98s and led to the identification of HLI373, a subsequent screen of a 100,000-member-small-molecule library from Chembridge resulted in hits that appeared promising in the high-throughput assay but did not specifically inhibit Hdm2 when evaluated further. However, among these compounds was one that demonstrated inhibition of loading of the ubiquitin E1 (UBA1) but not of E2s. Further assessment led to the conclusion that this pyrazone-

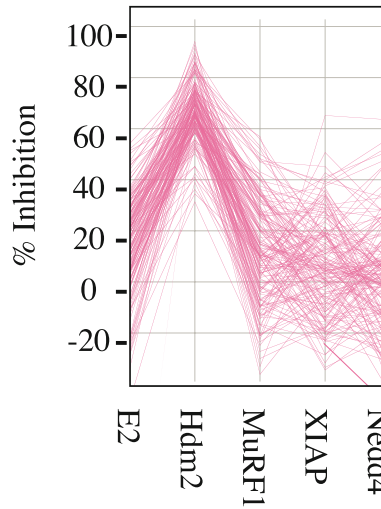


Fig. 6. Specificity of selected natural product extracts for inhibition of Hdm2. Organic and aqueous extracts (68.5 μg/ml) were tested in a cell-free electrochemiluminescent assay system that measured E3 ligase activity via quantification of autoubiquitylation of four ubiquitin ligases. Additional control assays determined the ability of the same extracts to inhibit E2 (UbcH5B) activity utilizing a similar electrochemiluminescent assay system

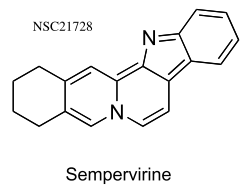


Fig. 7. The chemical structure of sempervirine

derived compound, PYR-41 (pyrazone-41) (Fig. 8) modified E1 in an irreversible manner. This inhibition was prevented by co-incubation with reducing agent (Yang et al. 2007). This suggests that PYR-41 may be acting on the active site cysteine of E1 rather than on the ATP binding site required for initial activation of ubiquitin (Haas and Rose 1982;

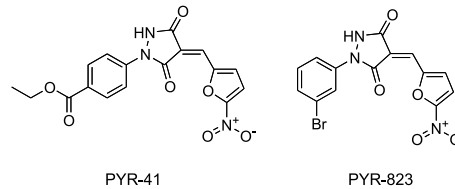


Fig. 8. The chemical structures of E1 inhibitory pyrazone derivatives

Haas et al. 1982). Similar results were obtained with a related compound, PYR-823 (Fig. 8) (Yang et al. 2007).

PYR-41 is active in cells, resulting in a marked decrease in E1~Ub thiolester formation as well as inhibition of a number of proteasomal and nonproteasomal ubiquitin-mediated processes. The potential for this reagent to be of therapeutic efficacy is underscored by its inhibition of NF-κB activation, which correlated with inhibition of both K63 ubiquitylation of TRAF6 and inhibition of K48 IκB ubiquitylation. Further, much like the Hdm2 inhibitors, PYR-41 resulted in stabilization of p53 and a p53 response, as assessed by transactivation of a reporter gene. This response was substantially greater than that seen with the HLI98s and sempervirine, although not as striking as that seen with HLI373. This activation correlated with other findings observed with Hdm2 inhibitors, including differential killing of transformed cells and particularly transformed cells expressing p53 (Yang et al. 2007).

A striking finding with PYR-41 was a marked increase in total cellular sumoylation. While this could represent an off-target effect of this compound by, for example, inhibiting desumoylating enzymes, a similar increase in sumoylation was observed using two different well-characterized cells expressing a temperature-sensitive form of the ubiquitin E1, UBA1 (Yang et al. 2007). The relationship between ubiquitylation and sumoylation uncovered in these studies now becomes an interesting area for future study. One possible explanation relates to the known competition between ubiquitylation and sumoylation on targets such as IκB and p53 (Ulrich 2005); our findings might suggest that this relationship is more general than previously appreciated. However, there is another highly intriguing non-mutually exclusive possibility. At least one ubiquitin ligase, RNF4 (SNURF) (Hakli et al. 2004) has re-

cently been found to recognize and ubiquitylate certain sumoylated proteins (Prudden et al. 2007; Sun et al. 2007). Thus, part of the explanation for the findings observed could be a consequence of failure to degrade sumoylated species. There are clearly many issues to be explored with inhibitors of the ubiquitin E1 both with regard to basic scientific issues and potential clinical utility.

6 Discussion

The ubiquitin conjugating system is a rich source of potential molecular targets in cancer (Fang et al. 2003; Nalepa et al. 2006). The general disruption of the system through the use of proteasome inhibitors represents a relatively nonspecific means of disrupting this system. Nevertheless, proteasome inhibitors are proving to have a significant therapeutic index in at least some malignancies (Adams and Kauffman 2004; Leonard et al. 2006).

p53 plays a central role in response to genotoxic stress, has clear importance in inducing cell growth arrest and apoptosis in cancer cells, and is regulated to a great degree by ubiquitylation and proteasomal degradation. As Hdm2 has consistently proven to be a major and essential ubiquitin ligase for p53, there is significant interest in preventing Hdm2 from targeting p53 for degradation. One approach has been to reactivate p53 by disrupting its interaction with Hdm2 (Issaeva et al. 2004; Li et al. 2005; Vassilev et al. 2004). Indeed the identification of the nutlins, which block the interaction between the two proteins, suggests that this approach may be efficacious (Vassilev 2007). Another approach utilized by us and others has focused on identifying small molecules that might decrease the ubiquitin ligase activity of Hdm2 and thereby increase p53 levels and increase its cellular activity (Davydov et al. 2004; Kitagaki et al.; Lai et al. 2002; Sasiela et al. 2008; Wilson et al. 2007; Yang et al. 2005).

In our studies, we have identified multiple members of the 5-deazaflavin family as inhibitors of Hdm2 that activate p53. Active members of this family now include a potent water-soluble version. Thus, there is great potential for this compound to serve as a lead for development of additional reagents.

As natural products provide the opportunity to explore an unparalleled range of chemical space and represent a rich source of reagents either for direct use or to serve as the basis for generating synthetic compounds, we have expanded our screening to include the more than 140,000 natural product extracts maintained by the NCI. Purification and characterization of hits from screening of natural products extracts is ongoing at NCI and it is evident that, using this approach, there is significant potential to identify new potent inhibitors of Hdm2 that will reactive p53. Proof of principle for the potential utility of natural products is borne out with results achieved with sempervirine and with the demonstration that at least one alkaloid contained within the NCI diversity set has the potential to stabilize Hdm2 and p53. We believe, based on our results to date, that there is great potential for natural products to yield novel ubiquitin ligase inhibitors with therapeutic potential in cancer and other diseases.

As conjugation of proteins with ubiquitin is a multienzyme process, screens for inhibitors of substrate-specific ubiquitin ligases always have the potential to result in the identification of inhibitors of E1 or E2, the proximal enzymes in this cascade. We have isolated at least one family of compounds that include PYR-41 and PYR-823 that show relative selectivity in inhibiting E1. These represent the first members of a potential new set of tools to explore the ubiquitin system and it relationship to sumoylation. However, what is also apparent from our in vitro studies is that PYR-41 can have desirable effects that may be useful in cancer treatment. These include inhibition of the pro-survival NF-κB family of transcription factors and reactivation of p53. Studies to determine how PYR-41 and related compounds function to inhibit E1 are currently ongoing; however, data accumulated to date suggest that it is acting on the active site of E1 (Yang et al. 2007).

Our efforts began to provide proof of principle for inhibiting RING finger E3s. We now find that we have agents in hand with real potential for reactivating p53 in cancer that may serve as leads for new therapeutics. At the same time, we have come full circle in showing that we can nonspecifically inhibit the ubiquitin system by blocking E1 and that this too has the potential to serve as a basis for therapeutics. These are still early days and further advancement will await additional structure–activity relationship studies, purification of natural products from the

extracts that have now been identified, and the testing of these inhibitors in the appropriate in vivo models.

Acknowledgements. We thank our collaborators at the National Cancer Institute, the Beatson Institute for Cancer Research, and at Meso Scale Discovery. This work was supported by the Intramural Research Program of the National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, and by the Japanese Society for the Promotion of Science.

References

Adams J, Kauffman M (2004) Development of the proteasome inhibitor Velcade (Bortezomib). Cancer Invest 22:304–311

Aylon Y, Oren M (2007) Living with p53, dying of p53. Cell 130:597–600

Davydov IV, Woods D, Safiran YJ, Oberoi P, Fearnhead HO, Fang S, Jensen JP, Weissman AM, Kenten JH, Vousden KH (2004) Assay for ubiquitin ligase activity: high-throughput screen for inhibitors of HDM2. J Biomol Screen 9:695–703

Dimond PF (2005) Using nanotechnologies In biotech and medicine: nanomaterials are more than the sum of tiny parts. Gen Eng News 25:21–28

el-Deiry WS, Tokino T, Velculescu VE, Levy DB, Parsons R, Trent JM, Lin D, Mercer WE, Kinzler KW, Vogelstein B (1993) WAF1, a potential mediator of p53 tumor suppression. Cell 75:817–825

Fang S, Weissman AM (2004) A field guide to ubiquitylation. Cell Mol Life Sci 61:1546–1561

Fang S, Jensen JP, Ludwig RL, Vousden KH, Weissman AM (2000) Mdm2 is a RING finger-dependent ubiquitin protein ligase for itself and p53. J Biol Chem 275:8945–8951

Fang S, Lorick KL, Jensen JP, Weissman AM (2003) RING finger ubiquitin protein ligases: implications for tumorigenesis, metastasis and for molecular targets in cancer. Semin Cancer Biol 13:5–14

Glass DJ (2003) Signalling pathways that mediate skeletal muscle hypertrophy and atrophy. Nat Cell Biol 5:87–90

Haas AL, Rose IA (1982) The mechanism of ubiquitin activating enzyme. A kinetic and equilibrium analysis. J Biol Chem 257:10329–10337

Haas AL, Warms JV, Hershko A, Rose IA (1982) Ubiquitin-activating enzyme. Mechanism and role in protein-ubiquitin conjugation. J Biol Chem 257: 2543–2548

Hakli M, Lorick KL, Weissman AM, Janne OA, Palvimo JJ (2004) Transcriptional coregulator SNURF (RNF4) possesses ubiquitin E3 ligase activity. FEBS Lett 560:56–62

Hershko A, Ciechanover A (1998) The ubiquitin system. Annu Rev Biochem 67:425–479

Honda R, Yasuda H (2000) Activity of MDM2, a ubiquitin ligase, toward p53 or itself is dependent on the RING finger domain of the ligase. Oncogene 19:1473–1476

Issaeva N, Bozko P, Enge M, Protopopova M, Verhoef LG, Masucci M, Pramanik A, Selivanova G (2004) Small molecule RITA binds to p53, blocks p53-HDM-2 interaction and activates p53 function in tumors. Nat Med 10:1321–1328

Joazeiro CA, Weissman AM (2000) RING finger proteins: mediators of ubiquitin ligase activity. Cell 102:549–552

Kitagaki J, Agama KK, Pommier Y, Yang Y, Weissman AM (2008) Targeting tumor cells expressing p53 with a water soluble inhibitor of Hdm2. Mol Cancer Ther 7:2445–2454

Kumar S, Harvey KF, Kinoshita M, Copeland NG, Noda M, Jenkins NA (1997) cDNA cloning, expression analysis, and mapping of the mouse Nedd4 gene. Genomics 40:435–443

Lai Z, Yang T, Kim YB, Sielecki TM, Diamond MA, Strack P, Rolfe M, Caligiuri M, Benfield PA, Auger KR, Copeland RA (2002) Differentiation of Hdm2-mediated p53 ubiquitination and Hdm2 autoubiquitination activity by small molecular weight inhibitors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:14734–14739

Leonard JP, Furman RR, Coleman M (2006) Proteasome inhibition with bortezomib: a new therapeutic strategy for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Int J Cancer 119:971–979

Levine AJ, Hu W, Feng Z (2006) The P53 pathway: what questions remain to be explored? Cell Death Differ 13:1027–1036

Li WD, Wang MJ, Ding F, Yin DL, Liu ZH (2005) Cytotoxic effect of a nonpeptidic small molecular inhibitor of the p53-HDM 2 interaction on tumor cells. World J Gastroenterol 11:2927–2931

Lorick KL, Jensen JP, Fang S, Ong AM, Hatakeyama S, Weissman AM (1999) RING fingers mediate ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme (E2)-dependent ubiquitination. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:11364–11369

Lorick KL, Tsai YC, Yang Y, Weissman AM (2006) RING fingers and relatives: determinators of protein fate. In: Mayer RJ, Ciechanover A, Rechsteiner M (eds) Ubiquitin and the chemistry of life. Wiley, Weinhein, pp 44–104

Lowe SW, Ruley HE, Jacks T, Housman DE (1993) p53-dependent apoptosis modulates the cytotoxicity of anticancer agents. Cell 74:957–967

Momand J, Jung D, Wilczynski S, Niland J (1998) The MDM2 gene amplification database. Nucleic Acids Res 26:3453–3459

Nalepa G, Rolfe M, Harper JW (2006) Drug discovery in the ubiquitin-proteasome system. Nat Rev Drug Discov 5:596–613

Newman DJ, Cragg GM (2007) Natural products as sources of new drugs over the last 25 years. J Nat Prod 70:461–477

Prudden J, Pebernard S, Raffa G, Slavin DA, Perry JJ, Tainer JA, McGowan CH, Boddy MN (2007) SUMO-targeted ubiquitin ligases in genome stability. EMBO J 26:4089–4101

Salvesen GS, Duckett CS (2002) IAP proteins: blocking the road to death's door. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 3:401–410

Sasiela CA, Stewart D, Kitagaki J, Safiran YJ, Yang Y, Weissman AM, Oberoi P, Davydov IV, Goncharova E, Beutler JA, McMahon JB, O'Keefe BR (2008) Identification of inhibitors for MDM2 ubiquitin ligase activity from natural product extracts by a novel high-throughput electrochemiluminescent screen. J Biomol Screen 13:229–237

Sun H, Leverson JD, Hunter T (2007) Conserved function of RNF4 family proteins in eukaryotes: targeting a ubiquitin ligase to SUMOylated proteins. EMBO J 26:4102–4112

Ulrich HD (2005) Mutual interactions between the SUMO and ubiquitin systems: a plea of no contest. Trends Cell Biol 15:525–532

Vassilev LT (2007) MDM2 inhibitors for cancer therapy. Trends Mol Med 13: 23–31

Vassilev LT, Vu BT, Graves B, Carvajal D, Podlaski F, Filipovic Z, Kong N, Kammlott U, Lukacs C, Klein C, Fotouhi N, Liu EA (2004) In vivo activation of the p53 pathway by small-molecule antagonists of MDM2. Science 303:844–848

Vousden KH, Lane DP (2007) p53 in health and disease. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 8:275–283

Wilson JM, Henderson G, Black F, Sutherland A, Ludwig RL, Vousden KH, Robins DJ (2007) Synthesis of 5-deazaflavin derivatives and their activation of p53 in cells. Bioorg Med Chem 15:77–86

Yang Y, Li CC, Weissman AM (2004) Regulating the p53 system through ubiquitination. Oncogene 23:2096–2106

Yang Y, Ludwig RL, Jensen JP, Pierre SA, Medaglia MV, Davydov IV, Safiran YJ, Oberoi P, Kenten JH, Phillips AC, Weissman AM, Vousden KH (2005) Small molecule inhibitors of HDM 2 ubiquitin ligase activity stabilize and activate p53 in cells. Cancer Cell 7:547–559

Yang Y, Kitagaki J, Dai RM, Tsai YC, Lorick KL, Ludwig RL, Pierre SA, Jensen JP, Davydov IV, Oberoi P, Li CC, Kenten JH, Beutler JA, Vousden KH, Weissman AM (2007) Inhibitors of ubiquitin-activating enzyme (E1), a new class of potential cancer therapeutics. Cancer Res 67:9472–9481

Ernst Schering Foundation Symposium Proceedings

Series Editors: Günter Stock
Monika Lessl (until 2007)
Carsten Klein (from 2008)

Vol. 2006/1: Tissue-Specific Estrogen Action
Editors: K.S. Korach, T. Wintermantel

Vol. 2006/2: GPCRs: From Deorphanization to Lead Structure Identification
Editors: H.R. Bourne, R. Horuk, J. Kuhnke, H. Michel

Vol. 2006/3: New Avenues to Efficient Chemical Synthesis
Editors: P.H. Seeberger, T. Blume

Vol. 2006/4: Immunotherapy in 2020
Editors: A. Radbruch, H.-D. Volk, K. Asadullah, W.-D. Doecke

Vol. 2006/5: Cancer Stem Cells
Editors: O.D. Wiestler, B. Haendler, D. Mumberg

Vol. 2007/1: Progestins and the Mammary Gland
Editors: O. Conneely, C. Otto

Vol. 2007/2: Organocatalysis
Editors: M.T. Reetz, B. List, S. Jaroch, H. Weinmann

Vol. 2007/3: Sparking Signals
Editors: G. Baier, B. Schraven, A. von Bonin, U. Zügel

Vol. 2007/4: Oncogenes Meet Metabolism
Editors: G. Kroemer, D. Mumberg, H. Keun, B. Riefke, T. Steger-Hartmann, K. Petersen

Vol. 2008/1: The Ubiquitin System in Health and Disease
Editors: S. Jentsch, B. Haendler

This series will be available on request from
Ernst Schering Foundation, Friedrichstraße 82, 10117 Berlin, Germany